Part I., Vol. VI.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORELAND ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1866.

EDITED BY R. S. FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

PRINTED FOR THE MEMBERS ONLY.

1882.

PRINTED BY T. WILSON, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.

LIST OF OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1881-2.

President:

(Vacant.)

Vice-Presidents:

THE LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE.

F. A. ARGLES, Esq.
E. B. W. BALME, Esq.
THE EARL OF BECTIVE, M.P.
H. F. CURWEN, Esq.
ROBT. FERGUSON, Esq., M.P., F.S.A. (Scot.)
RIGHT HON. W. E. FORSTER, M.P.
GEORGE HOWARD, Esq., M.P.
HON. W. LOWTHER, M.P.
LORD MUNCASTER.
H. P. SENHOUSE, Esq.
HON. PERCY S. WYNDHAM, M.P.

Council:

REV. CANON SIMPSON, LL.D., F.S.A., Kirkby Stephen, Chairman.

W. BROWN, Esq., Tallentire.
G. F. BRAITHWAITE, Esq., Kendal.
J. A. CORY, Esq., Carlisle.
ISAAC CARTMELL, Esq., Carlisle.
R. S. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A., Carlisle.
C. J. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A.
W. JACKSON, Esq., F.S.A., St. Bees.
REV. T. LEES, M.A., Wreay.
H. FLETCHER RIGGE, Esq., Cartmel.
M. W. TAYLOR, Esq., M.D., F.S.A. (Scot.), Penrith.
C. WILKINSON, Esq., Kendal.

Editor:

R. S. FERGUSON, Esq., M.A., LL.M., F.S.A., CARLISLE.

Auditors:

DAVID PAGE, Esq., M.D., Kendal. | FRANK WILSON, Esq., Kendal.

Treasurer:

W. H. WAKEFIELD, Esq., Sedgwick.

Secretary:

Mr. T. WILSON.

SEAL OF THE CITY OF CARLISLE

Reprinted from "Reliquary" Vol. XXII

ART. I.—*The Armorial Bearings of the City of Carlisle.* By R. S. FERGUSON, F.S.A.

Communicated at Kirkby Stephen, August 18th, 1880.

A FEW months ago a writer in one of the Carlisle papers raised a question about the Latin rendering of the motto, "*Be just, and fear not.*" This maxim was suggested by the late Mr. G. G. Mounsey (so our City Treasurer tells me) as a motto for the city of Carlisle, and it has been generally adopted. It is taken from the great Wolsey scene in Henry VIII., which iconoclastic critics now assign to Fletcher, and not to Shakespeare, and from the speech beginning

> "Cromwell, I did not think to shed a tear
> In all my miseries; . . . . .
> . . . . *Be just, and fear not:*
> Let all the ends thou aim'st at be thy country's,
> Thy God's, and truth's."*

Considering, then, the history of this motto, we might well have been spared the shock of seeing it disguised as "justus esto et ne metue," a piece of Latinity fit only for the dogs.† Had it been necessary for Carlisle to have a Latin motto, the "Dormont Book"‡ would have furnished ample choice. None could be better motto for the governing body of a city than "*Ubi nullus ordo, ibi sempiternus horror;*" or the Reformed Corporation might have taken "*Novo malo novum remedium est opponendum,*" and have

* Henry VIII., Act III., Scene 2, lines 428, 446-7.

† SIS JUSTUS NEC TIMEAS, is the motto of the Irish family of Garvey, of whom is Rev. James Garvey, rector of Ashby-cum-Fenby, county Lincoln. Arms—Ermine, 2 chevronelles gu. between three crosses formees of the same. Crest—A lion passant guardant gu. I am indebted to the Rev. J. T. Fowler for this information.

‡ The Regestar Governor, or Dormont Book, of the Comon wealth of th' inhabitances wthin the Citie of Carlel, renewed in the year our Lord God, 1561.

thus

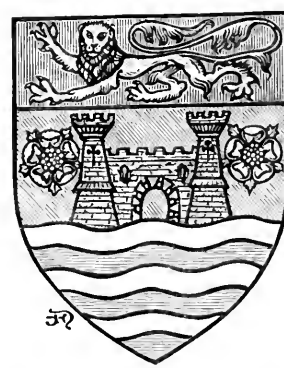
thus recorded the defects our ancestors discovered in the old governing body of Carlisle, and the new broom that was invented, when the old Corporation was swept into limbo.

The Reformed Corporation of Carlisle, in the hot zeal of 1835, discarded many good things which had belonged to their predecessors, and dropped many good customs which their predecessors had loved to maintain. Among other good things which they discarded, they discarded the armorial bearings which their predecessors had used, and they adopted a shield, now familiar to us, not then new, but to which the unreformed Corporation had never but once, by employing it, given sanction. It is blazoned as

"Vert, a castle between two roses or; on a chief gules, a lion passant guardant of the second, the base wavy argent and sable (or azure, which seems the more modern usage.")

Or, more particularly,

"Vert, the base wavy of six argent and azure, thereon a castle between two roses or; on a chief gules, a lion passant guardant of the fourth."



The lion might be simply blazoned as "a lion of England," or even the whole chief as a "chief of England," for it is taken from the Royal Arms of England, with a view to earmark the achievement as that of an English city. The whole composition is often explained to mean an English city standing in a green meadow on the brink of a river; or on three rivers, Eden, Petteril, and Caldew. This last idea, however, falls to the ground, for the older examples of this coat are always wavy of four pieces only, not of six. That the

the composition admits of this very ingenious explanation is almost a proof that the composition is the work of a late herald; at any rate, that it came into existence, full grown, like Minerva out of Jupiter's head, and did not grow, as most old coats of arms did, gradually.

I can nowhere find that this coat of arms was ever used or recognised by the unreformed Corporation of Carlisle; it is not given in any Herald's Visitation; it is not known to the College of Arms, except as occurring on certain maps and in certain books. It first occurs, that I can find, on the first edition of Speed's Map of Cumberland, which was published in 1610,* and is on a plan of Carlisle, which is in the corner of the map of the county: a fac-simile

is here reproduced. The base is wavy of four pieces only, two of which are scored diagonally according to the conventional notation for *purpure*. But this certainly means nothing: this method of indicating tinctures was not known in England in 1610, and all the other tinctures of the shield are tricked with letters. Speed gives no authority for assigning this coat to Carlisle. But be it also noted that he further gives the arms of "The Earles of Carlile," viz., "Mercatus E., Ran Meschems Andrew Harkley," and those of "Henry Clifford Earle," *i.e.* of Cumberland. On the 2nd edition, which was not published until after 1660, Speed adds the arms of Hay, Earl of Carlisle, and Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle. He gives the arms of Mercatus as B, three spears bendwise O., armed A.; of Meschems, barry O and G; and of Harkley, A, a cross G, cantoning a martlet V.

* Speed, John, *Theatre of the Empire of Great Britain*, London: Printed for Thomas Basset, at the George, in Fleet Street, and Richard Chiswel, at the Rose and Crown, in the St. Paul's Churchyard, MDCLXXVI. The maps of this work, part i., are of older date than the "Tables of Towns," &c., they are of the year 1610. I have the map of Cumberland, but not the book. I am obliged to Mr. Micklethwaite, F.S.A., for consulting the book for me; it is on the reserved list in the Library S.A. I have since had the opportunity of consulting the book myself.

The

These are tricked with letters. The chequers and fesse of Clifford he does not trick at all, but the alternate squares he scores with the notation for *purpure*, clearly meaning nothing, for the chequers of Clifford, are well known to be Or and Az. I am writing with both editions of Speed's map before me. The second edition is from the same plate, on which the two additional coats of arms have been cut; the three red escutcheons carried by Hay are scored *purpure*-wise, though clearly the scoring does not denote *purpure*. The importance of this digression will appear presently.

To return to the coat of arms we are discussing, viz., the Castle between two roses, the base wavy, and the chief of England. This is assigned to Carlisle, in a Manuscript Book in the College of Arms, called "Arms of Towns," which is of the date of Charles II., and which Mr. Bellasis, the learned and courteous Bluemantle Pursuivant of Arms (to whom I am much indebted for information), informs me is of "no high authority." It appears again on an anonymous Itinerary* in my possession, of a date apparently late in the 17th century, or early in the 18th. The tinctures are here denoted by scoring, and the base is wavy of four Arg: and Az. It appears again in an anonymous book, published in London in 1713, entitled "The Arms or Common Seals of the Cities and Borough Towns in England and Wales." It is in Cox's Magna Britannia, published in 1720, with the base wavy of four argent, and azure, and the lion on the chief passant to the sinister! It occurs in Guillim, edition of 1724, but not in the editions of 1660, 1664, or in earlier ones.† It occurs in Buck's View of Carlisle, 1745, where the base is wavy of four, argent and sable.

---

* The anonymous Itinerary is a page from "Britannia Depicta, or Ogilvy Improved, being a correct copy of Mr. Ogilvy's Actual Survey of all ye Direct and Principal Cross Roads in England and Wales." John Ogilvy was cosmographer and master of His Majesty's Revels in Ireland; author of "Britannia, or an illustration of the Kingdom of England and Dominion of Wales; by a geograpical and historical description of the principal roads thereof. London, 1675."

† I do not know about the edition of 1679. I find

I find this same coat, having the base wavy of four, on a stone in the wall of the Corporation House at King Garth, with this inscription :—

GEORGE PATTINSON
Esqr. Mayor of the City
of CARLISLE and
Mr JOHN BROWN Mr
GEORGE SOWERBY
Bayliffs 1751.

I further find this same coat with the Castle, &c., or what is intended for it, on a silver cup belonging to the Guild of Butchers at Carlisle, and presented to them by William Nanson of London, in 1791. This instance is remarkable, as having no base wavy, and as having a crest, viz., a Standard displayed argent, thereon a cross gules—the Standard of St. George of England! What may be the authority for this I know not. This same coat of arms, whose history we are following, crops up again on a plate in the second volume of Hutchinson's History of Cumberland, published by F. Jollie in 1794. This plate is very curious;* it was drawn by Carlile, a well-known local artist, and engraved by James Lewis. It is perfectly clear that none of those concerned in its production knew anything of heraldry; except, perhaps, how to represent the tinctures by scoring. The plate contains five oval views of buildings in Carlisle, and round the central one (a view of the Cathedral) are ranged eight coats of arms. Six of these are most clearly taken from the second edition of Speed's Map, for Speed's meanless scoring, which resembles *purpure*, is

* A key to this plate is in the book, viz., "A List and description of the Engravings." It follows the list of Subscribers, and precedes the Index. It is paged 5, and gives the arms as "No. 1, James Hay, E. of Carlisle; 2, Henry Clifford, E. of Carlisle; 3, Henry Fitz David, E. of Carlisle; 4. the City Arms; 5, Marcatus, E. of Carlisle; 6, Ranulph Meschines, first E. of Carlisle; 7, Andrew de Harcla, E. of Carlisle; 8, Prince Rupert, Duke of Cumberland. N.B.—We have not attempted a chronological arrangement of the Earls, as we have not met with any record on the subject. For the arms of the present Earl of Carlisle, see the view of Naworth Castle."

I doubt if Hutchinson or Jollie ever looked for any records at all.

carefully

carefully followed in the Clifford and Hay arms, and in those assigned to the City of Carlisle, while the other tinctures are scored correctly, scoring being substituted for Speed's lettering. It is perfectly clear that Mr. Jollie or his artists took their arms, including the Carlisle ones, from Speed's second edition of his map.*

In November 1798 Mr. Jollie, who was a man of great enterprise, brought out the *Carlisle Journal*. He headed it with the coat of arms whose history we have been discussing, and filled up a column or two with an account of Carlisle, taken, as no doubt he took the arms, from his County History, *i.e.*, Hutchinson, but by now, better informed, he scores the base argent and azure. Both on the plate in his history, and on the *Journal*, he makes it of four pieces. The *Journal* used this heading for many years, and no doubt familiarised people with it: their present heading was adopted in 1838.

Jollie was the pioneer of several enterprising local publishers and printers, Jefferson, the Thurnams, and others, who have all adopted this coat as the arms of Carlisle, some giving four, others six pieces in the base. It also appears on the cheques of the local banks, who one and all score the base as argent and gules!

Throughout the whole series of the engravings of this coat from Speed, through Jollie, Jefferson, and Thurnam, down to the present Corporation printers, runs one unmistakeably proof that all are descended from Speed: it is in the Lion and his beard. The same vast and extraordinary beard runs through the whole series, and proves their parentage.†

* An odd deviation from Speed is to be noticed: the spears of Mercatus are placed bend sinister-wise! and Harcla's martlet looks to the sinister, and is in a canton sinister! In the arms of Prince Rupert, Duke of Cumberland, the lions ramp to the sinister! This is not the error of an engraver forgetting to reverse the drawing, for the lion in the "City Arms" is passant to the dexter. But the three shields on which these anomalies appear are ranged on the sinister side of the central oval, the "City Arms" to the dexter; there has evidently been a design to make the animals, &c., look outward for *symmetry!*

† In the Topographical Dictionary of England, published by S. Lewis in 1831, in four large quarto volumes, an engraving is given of this coat as the arms of

Neither

Neither Camden, nor Tonge, nor St. George, nor Dugdale, ever give this coat of arms; nor was it ever, excepting the instance at King Garth, used by the Corporation of Carlisle until after 1835. It first makes its appearance on the picture of Mr. G. G. Mounsey, now in the Town Hall, where the base is wavy of four, argent and sable. Up to that time I believe it to have had no sanction by the Corporation of Carlisle, and to have been the spontaneous invention of Speed, evoked out of his own inner consciousness. If so, his invention had a great success: it was taken up by the map makers, and the print sellers, and the book writers: it was adopted by the Reformed Corporation, and is now universally supposed to be the Arms of the City of Carlisle! More astounding yet: it has of late years appeared on ball cards, and on club note paper, as the Arms of the County of Cumberland, in happy disregard of the fact that counties have not and cannot have coats of arms.

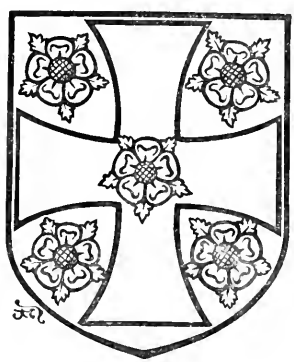
Thus much of the history and lineage of what is generally believed to be the Arms of the City of Carlisle. It is a terrible *crux* to artists: Speed, and Buck, and Jefferson, draw it correctly enough, taking, however, their models from the most debased period of heraldic drawing; but for a real atrocious bad specimen thereof the large gas lamps before the Town Hall should be consulted. The wooden achievements inside the Town Hall are wrongly painted; the one on the drop scene at the theatre is wrongly drawn; on the cheques of the local banks it is wrongly tricked: while one and all, including that stamped on the Corporation documents, and that on the top of the *Carlisle Journal*, both otherwise correct, exhibit the most unheraldic lions.

Carlisle. The compiler in his preface states that Sir George Naylor and other gentleman at the Heralds' College furnished the Arms. This only comes round to the 1724 edition of Guillim, and the MS. Book of "no great authority." But the engraving given in Lewis is the parent of some of the modern editions of this coat; it has the base wavy of six, the first example that I find. The castle, too, here first changes from its old form of a simple tower to two towers joined by a curtain wall in which a gate. About sixty copies of this work were subscribed for in Carlisle.

I have,

I have, therefore, great pleasure in giving above, on page 2, an engraving by Mr. Forbes Nixon, of what it should be. As it generally occurs with the scoring denoting the tinctures, I have desired Mr. Nixon to add the scoring, though it is more correct, and more artistic to leave it out, and he shows the modern usage of making the base of six pieces, and of giving for the castle two towers and a curtain wall, in which a gate.

All the while that the publishers and printers were inflicting on the citizens of Carlisle as their arms Speed's enigmatical composition, they ignored *in toto* a most beautiful achievement which the unreformed Corporation of Carlisle always used, as the reformed Corporation continue to do, though they also use Speed's.



The old Corporation of Carlisle used as their armorial bearings, a red cross patee, or fleurie, between four red roses in a golden field, while a fifth red cross is charged on the centre of the cross. For this there is abundant evidence, going back four hundred years and more. It is to be found where one would naturally look for it—on the reverse of the common seal of the City of Carlisle, which is an attentuated cross patee between four roses or sexfoils, within the legend

S'.COMMVNIS : CIVIVM : KARLIOLENSIS,

while a fifth rose or sexfoil is on the centre of the cross.*

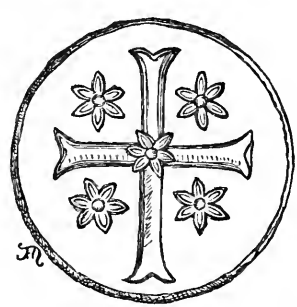
* Mr. Bellasis writes of the roses—"I suppose they are roses; our note of the Common Seal (Dugdale's Visitation, 1666, c. 39, last cal: 38) makes them 'octofoils,' and an octofoil is repeated on the centre of the cross, which is almost of a pattee sort, or shape." Dugdale is not accurate; they are sexfoils on the seal.
The Dormont Book of 1651 shows the "octofoils," or sexfoils, to be then understood to be roses.

The

The obverse is the Virgin Mary enthroned, holding the infant Saviour on her knee and having a fleur-de-lis in her right hand: on an inner circle is the angelic salutation AVE: MARIA: GRATIA: PLENA. And on an outer circle the same legend as on the reverse. The accompanying woodcut gives the obverse and reverse of the seal from Lewis's Topographical Dictionary.

Obverse Reverse

Among the Corporation muniments is a safe-conduct of the date of 1462 with this seal appended thereto,* and I give here an engraving of the central portion of the reverse of the seal: the same matrices are now in use that were in use in 1462.



This coat, a red cross fleurie between four red roses in a golden field, is on the fly-leaf of the "Dormont Book," dated 1561. In this instance the ends of the

* "Letters of safe conduct for fifteen days from James III., King of Scotland, for Richard, Earl of Warwick; William, Earl of Kent; John, Bishop of Durham; John, Lord Montagu; Ralph, Baron of Greystoke; and others travelling into Scotland. Dated at Dumfries, June 17, 1462, *sub magno sigillo nostro*. The seal of the City of Carlisle, however, (through some cause hitherto unexplained) is appended to this document. Obverse and reverse as above described." From catalogue Archæological Museum formed at Carlisle, 1859.

This safe conduct is now, 1880, with the Corporation muniments, and it is printed in the Archæological Journal, vol. 17, p. 54, where Mr. Albert Way describes the seal, and calls the roses sex-foils. He describes the reverse—"a plain cross with a sex-foiled flower at the intersection, between four sex-foils." Although he calls the cross plain, it does not extend to the margin of the field, and broadens out at the ends of its arms; see the engraving. Mr. Way considers the document to be a copy, merely, of a deed "*sub magno sigillo nostro*" to which the Carlisle seal has been fixed as evidence that it is a true copy.

cross are fleurie, not patee, and the fifth or central rose is omitted. This is the earliest authority for the tinctures. This same coat of arms, a cross patee and five roses, occurs on the seal of the Mayor of Carlisle appended to the admission of Leonard Dykes to the freedom of the City—date 1640. The legend round the seal is defaced, except the word MAIORIS.* It is curious that the deed purports to be sealed with the Corporation Seal, whereas the Mayor's seal has actually been used. The same seal, but in worse condition, is to a deed of 1673. I have no doubt it is on many other deeds of the 17th century, but most of the seals are now mere dollops of wax.

The cross and roses were also on the seal of the Statute-Merchant of Carlisle, which is thus described by Mr. C. S. Perceval, Direc. S.A. "It is half of a circular seal, as if from a matrix purposely cut in two. The device is (half of) the cross patee, cantoned with roses, which appears as the town seal. The legend S (igillum Statute Me] RCATORIS CARLILE 1670."† This seal, or rather moiety of a seal, cannot now be found, but by the kindness of Mr. Perceval I have been furnished with

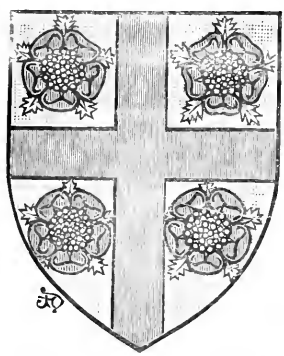
* Apud Ciuitatem Carlioli vicesimo secondo die mensis May Anno dni nri Caroli nune regis Anglie decimo sexto Annoq dni 1640 Maiore, ballis, et maxima pte Consilij dict Ciuitatis conventis Leonardus Dykes Armiger Creatus factus et admissus fuit liber Ciuis et burgensis dict Ciuitatis Carlioli, pro suis auxilijs et bene meritis dict Ciuitat impensis et impendendis: Qui juravit fidelitatem pro nro regi et Maiore dict Ciuitate more solit In cujus rei testimoniu Johnes Baynes Armiger Maior Ciuitat pred manu sua et comunr Sigillo dict Ciuitate Carlioli apposuit die et Anno supra dict.

Extract ex recordis Ciuits
Carlioli prdict
p me Leonard Milborne
clicum Curie ibn.

† Proc. Soc. Ant., 2nd series, vol. vii., p. 119.

a gutta-percha* impression of it, one of several made by the late Mr. Albert Way. It exhibits a cross patee with five roses, as seen by the engraving which I have had made.

The same coat occurs on the escutcheon held by the lion on the top of "Carel" cross, which was built, as the inscription tells us, in 1682, "Joseph Reed, Maior."



Here it is to be noted the cross patee or fleurie becomes a plain cross, whose arms extend to the borders of the field and the fifth or central rose disappears. A new Mayor's seal must have been made about this time, or a little later, for in 1709 I find the Mayor's seal attached to a deed of that date, and it bears a plain (thin) cross extending to the borders of the field. No central rose—indeed it finally disappeared when the Mayor's seal used in 1709 was made. Another new Mayor's seal was made in 1731, and is now in use. It differs only in the shape of the shield from its predecessor. It was made in 1731, as shown by the inscription round the rim, which is

JOSEPH JACKSON, Mayor, 1731.

The legend on the seal is

SIGILLVM. OFFICII. MAIORIS. CIVITATIS. CARLIOLEN.

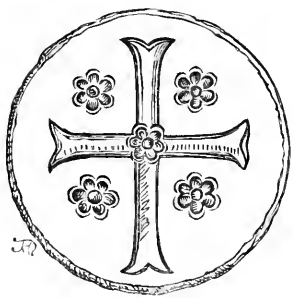
We find these same armorial bearings, the plain cross and four roses, on the exterior of the Town Hall, once under date of 1717, "Joseph Parker, Mayor," and again in 1799, "Richard Jackson, Mayor." It occurs again on the fine piece of ironwork which decorates the Corporation pew in

* It is thus described in the Catalogue of the Museum formed by the Archæological Society at Carlisle in 1850:—Moiety of a silver seal, of which the two parts, no doubt preserved in the custody of two distinct officials of the city, were united by a screw, and by a mortice and tenon. When complete it displayed an escutcheon of the City arms, and on the portion preserved appears the legend, &c." The "portion preserved" is now wanting.

St.

St. Cuthbert's Church, of the date doubtless when the church was rebuilt, viz., 1778. It is also to be found on the city boundary stones.

Thus we have abundant evidence* that the ancient arms of Carlisle were a red cross patee, between four red roses in a golden field, while a fifth rose was charged on the centre of the cross. We have further evidence that about the end of the 17th century the cross patee became a plain cross, and the central rose was omitted. I for one regret that the cross patee and the roses were ever thrown over for the ingenious conceit devised by Mr. Speed. For that we are indebted to Mr. Jollie, and the powerful influence of the *Carlisle Journal*.



To pursue the investigation further—can reason be found why a red cross with five red roses should be the ancient armorial bearings of Carlisle? I think there can—a reason connected with the history of the old city.

Now, an obvious and probable way for a civic corporation to acquire its armorial bearings would be by adoption of those of some successful leader of the municipal forces. It is certainly more than a coincidence that we find the ancient family of Carlisle of Carlisle,† bearing on a golden

* I had hoped to have additional evidence in Carlisle Cathedral. Dr. Todd, in his MS. "Notitia Ecclesiæ Cathedralis Carliolensis," writes, "Circa An. D. MCCCLX . . . Civitas Karliol ad. Struendam Ecclesiam Nummos de publico Ærario Suppeditarunt; ut Arma Fecialia restantur quæ in Ecclesia ibidem depicta cernantur." *Arma fecialia* means the Heraldic Arms, the coats of Arms. A shield now in the roof bears a plain red cross containing four red roses in a golden field. This of course is modern, but one would suppose there was authority for it. At the restoration of the Cathedral in 1856 the old shields and bosses from the roof were carried away by the workmen, and sold for 2 0 a-piece.

† Nicholas Carlisle, in his "History of the Carlisle Family," p. 27, says that Dethick, Garter King at arms, tempore Elizabeth, in a grant of arms recites that Carlisle of Carlisle bore those arms in the reign of Edward I. In Nicholas's Roll of Arms of Peers and Knights, compiled between 2nd and 7th of Edward II. is—"Sir William de Carlel de Or a une crois patee de goules"

field

field a red cross fleurie or patee; and that a member of that family, Hildredus de Carliol, or de Carlisle, was sheriff of Carlisle (not Cumberland) in the reigns of Henry I. and Henry II.

Another local hero, Andrew de Harcla, the gallant defender of Carlisle in the siege by Robert Bruce in 1315, also bore Argent, a plain red cross, cantoning a martlet.* A beautiful initial letter on the Charter granted to Carlisle by Edward II. represents Harcla, recognisable by the arms on his shield, defending Carlisle with great vigour and force. The citizens evidently thought much of him, and probably remembered his banner and arms long after Andrew de Harcla had gone to his death-verse on Haribee Hill, but the colour of his shield, and the shape of his cross differ from those of the City of Carlisle. That City probably took its arms from those of the family of De Carlisle.

It yet remains to account for the red roses. I think that those have been adopted in honour of the Virgin Mary, whose cult prevailed extensively in Carlisle, and whose emblem the red rose is.† The Cathedral was dedicated to

* In Nicholas's Roll is—

"Sire Michel de Herteclaue de argent a une crois de goules. Sire Andrew de Herteclaue meisme les armes e un merelot de sable."

† The usual emblem flowers of the B.V.M. are the lily and the flowering almond. But she is addressed in the ancient sequences as "Rosa sine spina"—"Rosa spinis carens"—"Rosa speciosa"—"Rosa mystica" in the Litany of Loretto. Strictly her rose was the rose of Jericho, which was called "Rosa Mariæ," and should be represented with four petals. I do not think this rule was adhered to, for on an aumry in the Cathedral I find the five-petaled rose, and Prior Gondibar, whose initials are also there, probably intended to honour the patroness of the Cathedral. It may be added that the lily took its origin, together with the rose, as an emblem of the Virgin Mary from a misapplication of a passage of Scripture—"I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys" (Song of Solomon, ii-1). The early commentators all applied this passage to Christ or (and more correctly) to his Bride the Church. But when, in later times the *cultus* of the Virgin Mary was developed, the words were assigned to her. The "rose" here is not a rose at all, but to judge from the Hebrew words used, some bulbous plant growing on the plains, and, probably, a *narcissus*. Hence the terms, addressed to the Virgin Mary, "Rosa sine spina," "Rosa spinis carens," were perhaps more correct than was intended. The so-called *rose of Jericho*, sometimes mentioned in this connection, was simply a curious plant (*Anastatica hierochuntina*) picked up by the pilgrims on the hot sandy plains near Jericho, and from its dry ligneous character easily conveyed home as a relic. I am indebted to Canon Prescott for some of the above information; also to Mr. Bellasis and the Rev. T. Lees.

her

her, and the old name of the foundation was the Priory of House of Regular Canons (not monastery) of the B.V.M.; its chief glory was a life-sized image of her, dressed gayly with jewels and in fine clothes;* while its pillars were diapered with huge red roses, and the monogram J. M. (Jesu Maria.)† She was, too, the patroness of the city; she had personally intervened for its protection in one of the Scottish sieges,‡ and a chapel dedicated to her stood on the top of the English Gate.§ She thus came to be represented on the City Seal, and her roses (such at least is my idea) found place on the civic shield of arms.‖

Surely a coat of arms so interesting, and the sole one appertaining to Carlisle for which there is unquestionable authority, should not be discarded: rather, since the modern one has grown so familiar to us, let us keep both: and let us distinguish them, as heralds do those of France, as "Carlisle Ancient" and "Carlisle Modern."

There is, however, a third claimant, for Mr. Bellasis refers me to an entry in an Alphabet of Arms at the College of Arms, tempore Charles II., which is as follows:—

"Cumbd. Carlisle—Gules, two keys in saltire between four cross crosslets fitchee, Or. (A city.")

* An indulgence from the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Carlisle on behalf of a richly decorated statue of the B.V.M., which is to be erected in the Cathedral at Carlisle, [Reg. Archieps. Kempe 152 b.] is printed, vol. 44, Surtees Society, Priory of Hexham, p. xcvii, where are also other indulgences in favour of Carlisle.

† Mackenzie Walcott's Memorials of Carlisle, p. 23.

‡ The Chronicle of Lanercost.

§ So I am told, but I want further authority for this. The view of the English Gate in "Carlisle in the Olden Time" seems to show a chapel on top of the gate.

‖ I am rather inclined to think that here we have the explanation of the name of the residence of the Bishop of Carlisle—Rose Castle. It is called "La Rose," "Escrit a nostre manoir de la Rose" occurs often in Bishop Welton's register (Letters from Northern Registers), while earlier still (the first mention of the place), Edward I. issues Parliamentary writs "apud La Rose," xxvi. die September (1301), Stubb's Select Charters. To this day Rose Castle is frequently called *the Rose* by the people of the neighbourhood. (See Lord W. Howard's Household Books, Surtees Society, vol. 68, p. 130.) Probably Bishop Halton, when he built the Castle, named it with reference to the patroness of his Cathedral. Bishop Barnes sealed with a single rose, beautifully engraved. This seal is pendant to two or three deeds, tempore Elizabeth, in possession of the Corporation of Carlisle. Lord Scrope also executes these deeds and seals with a bird on a mount.

ART. II.—*The Castles of Brougham and Brough.* By G. T. CLARK, F.S.A.

ANNE Dorset, Pembroke, and Montgomery, Baroness Clifford, Westmoreland, and Vesci, hereditary sheriff of Westmoreland, and Lady of the Honour of Skipton, in Craven, was in every way a remarkable woman: she was of high birth, held large estates, was the widow of two considerable peers, and had received and largely profited by an excellent education. To a strong and copious memory she added a sound judgement and a discerning spirit. She was a person of great firmness of character, and passed her life amidst events that exercised and strengthened that quality. Among the many subjects upon which she was informed, and which ranged, says Dr. Donne, from "predestination to slea silk," was included a very close knowledge of the particulars of her own estates, and a very thorough determination to maintain her houses and castles in good repair. She found the castles of her Clifford and Vipont ancestors, Appleby, Brougham, and Brough, in ruins; she restored and made them habitable, and, though time and the hand of the spoiler have again brought two of them, Brougham and Brough, to decay, their walls still exhibit much of the amending hand of the great Countess, as well as of the original work of her remote ancestors.

BROUGHAM CASTLE.

This very curious pile stands on the right bank of the river Eamont, just below the point at which it is joined from the south by the Lowther, so that the combined stream covers the fortress on the north, as do the two waters and the marshy ground between them on the west front

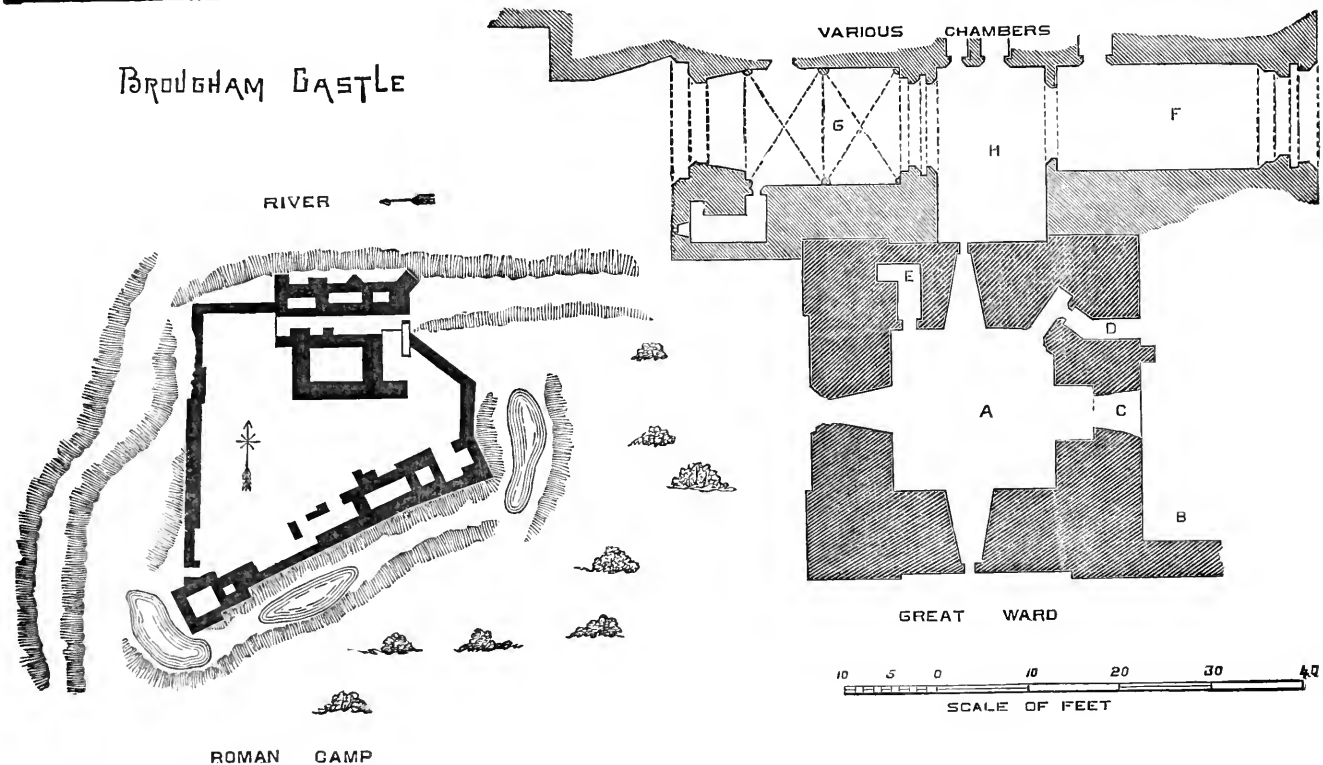
front. The castle is placed but a few yards distant from and but a few feet above the Eamont, and between it and the large rectangular camp which marks the site of the Roman "Brovacum," whence both castle and township derive their names; such, at least, seems the most probable etymology, though a claim has been set up for Burgham, which would have been more tenable had there been evidence of the place having been an English as well as a Roman stronghold.

The Roman road from Brough and Appleby towards Carlisle and Penrith skirts the north-eastern front of both camp and castle, and is carried, by a modern bridge, across the river, a few yards below the latter. Above the castle and upon the Eamont, was placed the castle mill, the weir connected with which still remains. The actual site of Brovacum has been claimed for Brougham Hall, on the adjacent high ground; but, however this may be, the camp below is undoubtedly Roman, and an excellent example of the entrenchments of that people. A Roman altar was found, in 1602, at the confluence of the two rivers. What earlier name is embodied in the Roman Brovacum is not known, but "Bro" in South Wales is the old Welsh word for "the hill country," and is preserved in Brocastle and Broviscin, in Glamorgan. The parish of Brougham is large; the church is called Ninekirks, probably a corruption of St. Ninian's kirk. The parochial chapel, which stands near Brougham Hall, is dedicated to St. Wilfrid.

The camp is contained within a single bank and exterior ditch, both very well marked, though in height and depth very much reduced. Along the scarp or inner slope of the ditch are traces of a step or terrace, as for a line of palisades, in front of and below the main defence. The area within the ditch is 113 yards broad, and its length, now 134 yards, was probably 198 yards, those being the proportions of the camp at Brough. The ditch is about 25 yards broad. The entrance is gone; it was no doubt in the centre

centre of the east side, that towards the road. The angles are, as usual, slightly rounded. The castle stands a few yards north of the camp, the adjacent parts of the latter having been cut away and levelled in forming its outworks. The castle is, in plan, a very irregular four-sided figure; the south and west sides meet at less than a right angle, and are in length 80 yards and 77 yards. The north side, at right angles to the west, and upon the river, is 50 yards. The east side has been partly rebuilt, with a low salient angle. It is in length about 40 yards. This area is the main, or rather the only, court of the castle. The keep originally stood clear within the court, near to its north-east angle; a large gatehouse now occupies that angle, and much of the north front, and is connected with the keep, which, therefore, is no longer isolated. The hall and domestic buildings stand against the south wall, and are continued a short distance along the east wall. A large square tower is placed at the south-west angle, and covers a postern. The west wall is free, and seems to have been low. The castle is about 50 yards from the river, and 30 feet above it. The entrance was from the east, along the bank of the river. A ditch, wholly artificial, and probably filled with rain-water, protected the west, south, and east fronts. Towards the west it is broadest and deepest, that being the exposed front. Towards the river the natural fall and the marshy character of the ground were a sufficient defence. The entrance is, and probably always was, in the east wall, at its north or river end. This part of the *enceinte* wall is built with a shoulder or re-entering angle, so as to command, for some yards, the approach to the outer gate. The moat is now traversed by a causeway of earth, replacing the earlier drawbridge.

The *gatehouse*, rectangular in plan, and 90 feet long by 39 feet broad, occupies the space between the keep and the north wall, and extends either way beyond the keep. It is composed of two parts,—one, a block of chambers, lodges, &c.,


BROUGHAM CASTLE
VARIOUS CHAMBERS
G
H
F
RIVER
E
D
A
C
B
GREAT WARD
10 5 0 10 20 30 40
SCALE OF FEET
ROMAN CAMP

&c., forms, or rather abuts upon, the curtain; the other, connecting these chambers with the keep, contains the vaulted entrance. The entrance is broken transversely into two parts, separated by a small open court. The outer passage, 34 feet long, belongs to the outer gate; the other, 36 feet, to the inner gate. The keep forms one side and the lodges the other. Thus, there are really two gatehouses,—one abutting on the north-east, and one on the north-west, angle of the keep, each with its own defences and gates, the buildings on the north communicating with both. The exterior portal is in the east wall. It has no flanking towers, being protected by the curtain. The north-east angle is capped by a square buttress, placed diagonally. The gateway has a plain flat segmental arch over it. Upon a stone are the words, "This made Roger," and above are two tiers each of two good decorated windows of two lights, with trefoiled heads and a quatrefoil in the head, and divided by a transom. Between the two upper windows are three bold corbels, intended to support a machicolation resembling those on each face of the keep. It is said that formerly the arms of Vaux, "checquy," were carved over the entrance; but it seems probable that they were the arms of Clifford, "chequy, a fess," or it may have been "a bendlet." The passage within, 11 feet broad, is vaulted. The first defence was a portcullis, of which the square groove, 6 inches broad by 4 inches deep, remains. Within this is the rebate for a pair of gates, and on the right the small door of a lodge. At the inner end of the passage was a second pair of gates, opening towards the first pair, and beyond them the open court, with the keep wall on the left. Above this outer gateway is a large room, 21 feet east and west, by 32 feet long. In its west wall is a fire-place, and a door opening into the middle chambers. In its north wall a good decorated window looks upon the river; in the east wall are two windows overlooking the outer gate, and between them, over the gate, a recess for working the portcullis. Beyond

Beyond the open court is the second part of the gate-house, which commences by a portcullis, backed by a pair of doors, within which is a passage 20 feet long by 16 feet broad, vaulted in two bays with transverse and diagonal ribs springing from six corbels. There are no ridge ribs; the inner or further portal also had doors. The left-hand lodge is a vaulted cell, 11 feet long by 3 feet 3 inches broad. On the right the room is much larger, and leads to the north postern. The exterior or north front of these two gatehouses forms a handsome block, and is pierced by various openings at different levels. At its north-east corner is an angle buttress; then follows one in section a half square, set on diagonally; and west of this, again, is a large square buttress, in one side of which is the north postern, a small shoulder-headed door at the foot of a flight of stairs.

The lofty tower at the south-west angle of the court is about 35 feet square, with an appendage on the east face. It has thick walls and mural passages, and projects but little from the curtain. It has a basement and three upper floors. The first floor was entered by an exterior flight of stairs, which also communicated with the rampart of the west curtain. At its junction with the tower is the postern, the approach to which is guarded by a loop, while nearly over the door discharges the shoot of a garderobe.

Along the south wall are the domestic buildings, of which the chief was the chapel, about 35 feet by 20 feet. This was on the first floor, with a timber floor and open roof. The chamber below was entered from the court by a lancet door. The chapel had a large east window, of which the jambs remain; and in its south or curtain wall are two long trefoil-headed windows, splayed within. Towards the east end are three sedilia, also with trefoiled heads and trefoils in the spandrels, the whole beneath a flat top. There is also a piscina of late Decorated aspect. Near the chapel, towards the south-east angle, the remains of a large

large fireplace seem to indicate the kitchen, and along the east wall are two windows, and traces of a fireplace between them, all which seem to belong to the hall. At the north end, also, on the first-floor, are remains of a handsome door, in the Perpendicular style, with a four-centered arch beneath a square head. The staircase may have been exterior. Grose shows some walls here in 1775, which are now gone.

The *keep*, called in Countess Anne's time "the Roman Tower," the only remain of the original castle, is 44 feet square, and, in its present state, of unusual height. Its exterior plinth is confined to the north side. The two western angles are covered by pilasters, 12 feet broad and of 6 inches projection, one on each face, meeting so as to form a solid angle. Two other pilasters, balancing these, cover the east end of the north and south walls, but there are none on the east side, that having been covered by the fore-building. The south face is prolonged eastwards 12 feet by a wall 5 feet thick, which rises to the third-floor level, and formed the south end of the fore-building. The pilasters rise to the present summit of the wall, and terminated originally in four square turrets, of which traces remain at the two northern angles. The keep has a basement and three upper floors, of which the uppermost, if not an addition, has been recast. The walls are 11 feet thick at the base, and at least 10 feet at the rampart level. The parapet is gone. There is no external set-off. In the centre of each face, and near the top, are three or four bold corbels, which evidently carried a short machicolation; and in the angles, near the top, are several cruciform loops, slightly fantailed at the top and bottom, and with lateral arms ending in oillets, much resembling those at Kenilworth. Some of these are the lower half of those of the turrets, which, with the parapet, were standing in 1775. At the upper part of the south-eastern angle the wall is corbelled out 12 inches for a breadth of 15 feet on the southern,

southern, and rather less on the eastern, face. This is to give a little more space to a mural oratory, which has a loop on the south face, and a small trefoil-headed window towards the east, clear of the fore-building. On the north face, near the east pilaster, a vertical line of six loops shows the presence of a well-stair from the first-floor. The four lower loops have round heads; the two upper have square heads, and are probably later.

The basement is at the ground level. It has splayed loops to the north, west, and south; and in the east side is a recess with parallel sides, and a trace of a rebate of a doorway. This, if original, must have led into a cell below the fore-building, as at Rochester; but it may be a Decorated insertion. It is nearly covered up with rubbish. In the north-east angle, which has been filled up with a short wall, is a small door opening into a bent passage, which now leads into the open air, at where was the foot of the great entrance-staircase. There may always have been a cell here, but the cross-wall and the outer door are not original. In the west end of the north wall is another recess opening into a garderobe chamber, 5 feet long by 3 feet broad, and original. This basement floor has had a vaulted and ribbed roof, springing from corbels at the angles, and from four others, in the centre of each side. There was, in 1775, a central pier. As at Richmond, this vault was an insertion replacing timber. The basement was about 13 feet high.

The *first floor* is 23 feet square. It has round-headed window-openings to the north and west, in round-headed recesses, with beaded-angles. In the south wall was a fire-place, probably a garderobe, like that below. In the north-east angle, filled up like that below by a short cross-wall, is a door opening on a well-stair, which occupies that angle, and ascends to the roof. The east wall has been in some measure rebuilt, recently. In it may be seen parts of a large Decorated doorway, evidently inserted to give a direct

direct entrance to the chamber. This floor has had an arcade against its walls, of which traces remain on the south and west sides. The arcade had slender piers and trefoiled arches. It is unusual to find so ornate a room in the first, or, indeed, any floor in a Norman keep: it must have more resembled a chapter-house than a private chamber. The chapel at Castle-Rising was so arcaded, and those at York, and in the curtain at Richmond. This floor was about 15 feet high, and was covered by the joists and floor of the room above.

The *second floor* has round-headed recesses, beaded at the angles, for the windows, in the north and west sides; and a flue, now laid open, occupies the south side. In the east wall is the original entrance,—a plain round-headed arch of 6 feet opening, with a chamfered rebate for an exterior door. There was no grate. Close north of this is a small door entering an oblique passage, which opened, as at Middleham and Rochester, upon the turret over the outer entrance of the forebuilding. The well-stair has no direct opening into this floor, whatever may have been the case before the alterations. There seems to be, as below, a garderobe in the north-west angle.

With this floor the original keep seems to have ended. There is now, however, a *third floor*, which if not altogether new, has been remodelled. The walls are very thick, and the four angles within are filled up with short walls, converting the chamber into an octagon, or rather into a square with the angles taken off. One of these fillings up, that to the north-east, is carried down the whole way. The other three are confined to the top floor, and rest upon brackets. This floor had a large recess and a window in in each of the four main faces, of which that to the west is segmental and ribbed. These recesses are now quite inaccessible; but it would appear, from the thickness of the wall, and from certain square apertures outside, that they communicate on the west side with mural chambers. In the

the north-west angle is a very remarkable fireplace of about 9 feet opening, with a perfectly flat platband, composed of thirteen stones joggled together. This is a very fine example of this kind of work, and it stands quite unaltered. In the opposite, or south-eastern angle is a shallow-pointed recess, and in it a square-headed doorway, which opens into the oratory. The window recess in the south wall differs from the rest. Its arch was high-pointed, and moulded with deep reduplicated bands, with half-shafts with bell capitals; no doubt Decorated, but of Early English character. From the east jamb of this recess a second passage opens into the oratory, and this was probably the principal entrance to it. The oratory is seen from below to be vaulted and groined. It occupies the south-eastern angle of the building.

The east face of the keep was covered by the *fore-building*, which evidently contained a straight staircase, which rose from the north-east corner of the keep, and ascended to the main doorway on the second-floor level. This doorway, as at Middeham, is near the south end of the wall, but, notwithstanding, the steps must have begun above the ground level to reach, without undue steepness, so considerable a height. The wall has been so much injured, and so freely repaired, that the marks of the stairs are no longer visible, but a toothing and some springing stones, as for an arch, seem to show that the staircase rose from the North-east angle, under a covered way or low tower, the battlements of which were evidently reached by the oblique passage still seen above in the wall, as at Middleham and Rochester. Below the level of the original doorway are traces of a larger and more lofty doorway, in the ornate Decorated style,—evidently an insertion. This would give direct passage into the first-floor of the keep, and was probably inserted when the arcading was introduced, and this converted into the main apartment. There are other toothings and roughnesses in the wall, indicating various alterations.

alterations. The fore-building was about 12 feet broad, and contained a basement and two floors, as shown by the openings in the south wall, which are, near the ground, a loop; above it, a small window; and above that a garde-robe, corbelled out upon two heavy blocks upon the south wall. Above the line of roof of the fore-building is to be seen the east window of the oratory, and near it a cruci-form loop.

Unfortunately for the close examination of this very curious keep, the upper part is inacessible, and ladders of sufficient length are not readily to be procured. The architectural history of the castle may be inferred from its details, so far as these are visible. It is evident that the original fortress was a late Norman keep, and it must have been placed within an *enceinte* pretty closely corresponding to that now seen, and which skirts the edge of the ditch. Of this supposed original *enceinte* wall, as well as of the domestic buildings and gatehouse, which must have been present in some form other within it, there remain no very certain traces. The keep, judging from internal evidence, and probably the ditches were the work of Robert de Vipont, very early in the thirteenth century.

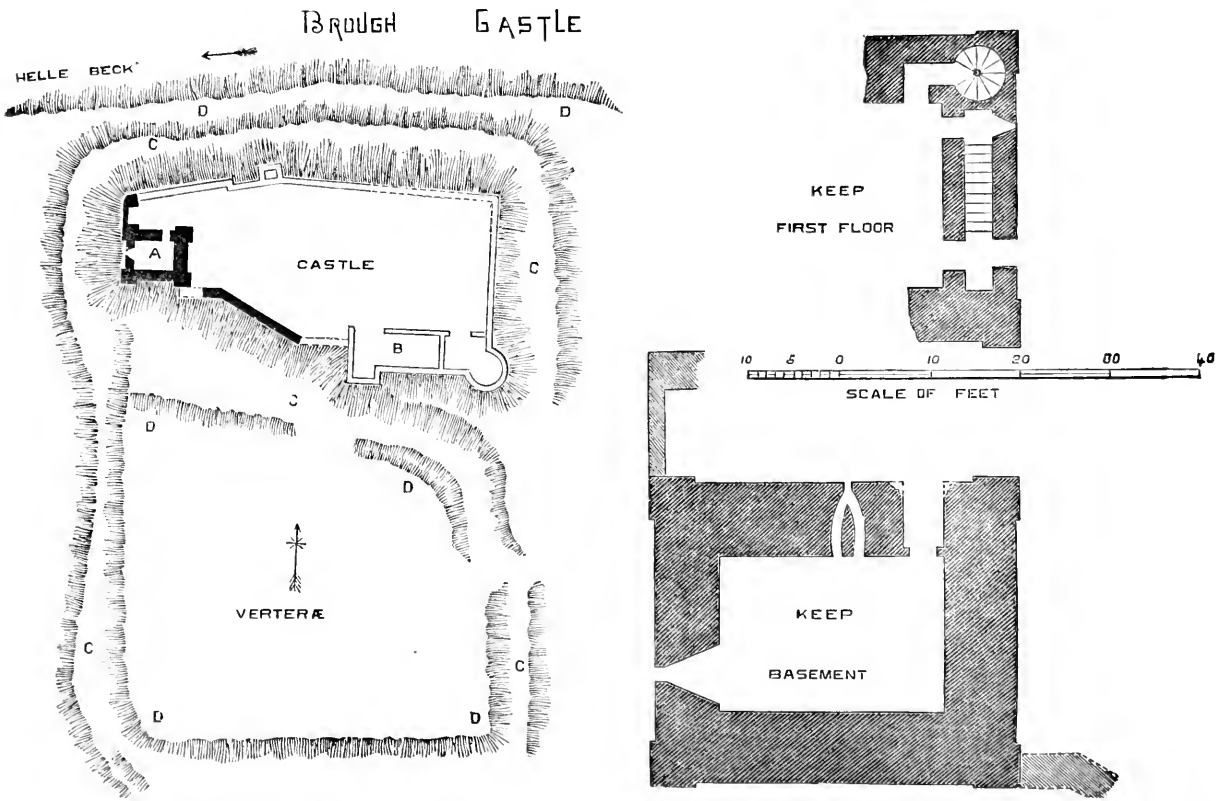
In the Decorated period the castle underwent great alterations. The keep was probably raised a story, and an oratory included in the new work. The basement was vaulted, the first floor arcaded, and the fore-building so altered as to admit of an entrance on that floor. All the rest of the castle, gatehouses, domestic buildings, and the whole of the *enceinte* wall belong to one general period, and are probably the work of Roger de Clifford, the first of his race who held this property, and the husband of Isabel de Vipont, its heiress, in the reign of Edward I. Usually, when a Norman fortress was remodelled in the Edwardian period, the keep was neglected, and left in its original isolation; here, however, it was decided to turn the keep to account, and to ornament its principal chambers, and and connect them with the suite of rooms in the upper floor of the gatehouse. There

There are some peculiarities of detail in this castle which need further investigation. The large windows of the first and second floors of the keep are original; but the half piers and bell-caps in the exterior jambs look much later, and may be a part of the decorated additions. It is said that the buildings against the east wall received some alterations from another Roger de Clifford, grandson of the former. It is curious that walls so thick as those of the keep, and of such good material, should have been left solid, for the most part unpierced by the chambers and passages so much affected by the Norman architects. It is also to be observed that the curtain wall is but scantily furnished with flanking defences. Countess Anne mentions "the Tower of Leaguer," and "the Pagan Tower," and "the Greystoke State Chamber," in Brougham Castle.

BROUGH CASTLE.

Brough Castle covers the whole of a steep knoll which rises 60 feet on the left bank of the Swindale or Helle Beck, and is about 50 yards from the water. The beck receives the Augill from the south-east, just above the castle, and their combined waters, at times of considerable volume and force, fall into the Eden about a mile and a half lower down. The castle itself is 630 feet above the sea level, and the encircling fells of Westmorland and Yorkshire rise to elevations of from 1,000 to 2,000 feet. About five miles to the east are the sources of the Greta and the Balder, and a little further off and towards the north the head springs of the Lune, not the noble stream that gives name to Lancaster, but a tributary to the Tees.

Even in this wild and almost impenetrable country are traces of Roman civilisation. The road from Lavatræ (Bowes) to Luguvallium (Carlisle) ran through Brough, which is identified with the station Verteræ, and by Appleby and Brougham, joining at Penrith the main road, the work of the same people, from the south. Five and seven miles


BROUGH CASTLE
HELLE BECK
D
D
C
A
CASTLE
C
B
C
D
D
VERTERÆ
C
C
D
D
KEEP
FIRST FLOOR
10 5 0 10 20 30 40
SCALE OF FEET
KEEP
BASEMENT

miles to the east of Brough are two Roman camps, and there are others upon the same line of road at Redlands and Kirkby-Thore, and a very perfect one at Brougham. The Roman road at Brough runs generally east and west, and crosses the beck at Market-Brough, so called in distinction from Church-Brough, which lies three furlongs to the south of the river, and contains the castle. The collective parish is named "Brough-under-Stainmore." Verteræ, if identified with the existing camp and castle, stands off the main road, and south of the river, as at Brougham.

Verteræ is represented by a rectangular camp, of which the castle covers the northern and higher end, that next to the river. This camp is 157 yards north and south by 113 yards east and west, of which the platform within the ditch covers 134 yards by 90 yards. Of this area there is cut off at the northern end by a cross-ditch a plot, 90 yards east and west by 50 yards, which is occupied by the castle. This portion is further defended by some additional earthworks, perhaps Norman, to the east and west. The southern fragment of the camp seems to have been used as a sort of out-work to the castle, probably for the protection of sheep and cattle.

The castle was thus placed cross-wise in the camp and parallel to the river, the action of which has carried away the outer half of its ditch, and converted the slope into a precipitous bank, at the top of which is the curtain-wall. The eastern outwork is composed of the end of the knoll or ridge on which the castle stands, and which is scarped into a triangular platform, the base of which, 57 yards long, covers the end of the fortress, and projects 38 yards. The ditch cutting off this work from the body of the place is 23 yards broad, and very deep. The earthworks westward are two banks and ditches, across the tail of the knoll, one 57 yards long, and 47 yards in advance of the main ditch, and the other 84 yards further in advance, and 94 yards long. Both are intended to cut off approaches along the river

river bank. The cross-ditch covering the south front of the castle is about 30 yards broad, and up it, from the east, came the main approach. These ditches, on the south east and west fronts, are wholly artificial. There is also a trace of a bank and ditch along the east front of the camp, about 30 yards in advance of the main ditch, and about 60 yards long. A road, which may be Roman, comes up from the south, and crosses the Augill by a bridge, 250 yards above or to the east of the castle, to join the main road over another bridge in Market Brough. Upon this stream is the castle mill. The defences, in masonry, seem to have been confined to the castle proper. There is no trace of such upon the out-works, which probably were stockaded. The ditches are at far too high a level to have been fed from the river; but the soil is retentive, and they seem to have been filled with rainwater.

The castle is composed of one ward, a trapezium in outline, the east, north, and west sides being at right angles, and respectively 77, 90, and 57 yards, and the south or oblique side, 94 yards. It is, in fact, a right-angled triangle, with the acute angle truncated. The keep is placed at the truncated end, and forms the south-west angle of the ward, its south and west sides being exterior, and in the line of the curtain. The domestic buildings were along the south side and about the south-east angle, and built against the curtain. Near the centre of that side was the gatehouse, and attached east of it the hall, beyond which a large three-quarter drum tower capped the south-east angle. This and the gatehouse are the only mural towers. The kitchen and chapel and some later buildings probably rested against the east wall, and there are slight foundations between the gatehouse and the keep. The north curtain, towards the river, seems to have been free from buildings. Upon it are two buttresses, and in one a garderobe, entered probably by a side door and passage in the wall. This curtain is 3 feet to 5 feet thick, and from 12 feet to 15 feet high inside. The

The *gatehouse* is placed near the centre of the south side of the castle. It was an oblong building, and formed the west end of a block of which the hall and withdrawing-rooms formed the eastern part and remainder. It was composed of a passage between two walls, of which one remains, and is 6 feet 6 inches thick and 45 feet long; the outer 10 feet being outside the curtain. The portal is gone, but the spring-stone remains of the inner doorway, 3 feet 7 inches broad, and recessed 8 feet 6 inches within the inner front. The vault of the passage, about 10 feet long, rested upon three bold ribs, of which the springing-stones remain, and beyond which was the outer gate, of which a part only remains. There was an upper floor, and if the rubbish were cleared away the plan of the gatehouse would be visible. The walls seem Norman, but the ribs, vault, and fittings are probably insertions of the Decorated age.

The *hall* was poor. It was on the first-floor level, and had a floor above it, and, therefore, a flat ceiling. The basement is composed of three vaults placed transversely, with flat, slightly-pointed arches. The doors are towards the court, and one chamber has a small Tudor fireplace, in a corner. Each had a loop in the outer end, and in the ends of two are mural garderobes in the substance of the curtain. The hall was not above 12 feet or 14 feet high. In its north side is a round-arched recess, probably the original entrance, by an outer stair; and near it a fireplace. In the south or curtain side are two good late Decorated windows of two lights, rather flamboyant in tone, with plain exterior drips. Above these is a step or ledge for the floor of the upper room, and two windows not directly over those of the hall.

There is no very decided evidence of a *chapel*. The *kitchen*, probably, was near the north-east end of the hall, and against the east end of the curtain. The both drawing-rooms were at the east end of the hall, and extended into *Clifford's Tower*, a fine bold drum of thirty feet

feet diameter, which caps the south-east angle of the ward. This tower seems to be of Decorated date; and the base and part of the wall original; but it has been almost rebuilt, probably with the old cut stones, in the Tudor period, to which belong its numerous square-headed windows. Part of it was taken down in 1763.

The *keep* stands upon rather the highest part of the enclosure. It is rectangular, 43 feet east and west, by 51 feet north and south, and stands upon the curtain, with which its west and south faces are continuous. As it does not quite cover the whole end of the ward, this is closed by a low curtain, 17 feet long and 3 feet thick, which extends from the keep to the north-west angle of the ward. The keep is composed of a basement and three floors, and is about 60 feet high. The parapet is gone. It has a plinth only on the two exterior faces, where the ground is low, and there are two sets-off which indicate the level of the second and upper floors. At the end of each face is a pilaster, 7 feet broad, and of 6 inches projection, and those adjacent meet and form a solid angle. These pilasters rose clear of the wall to form angle turrets, of which parts remain. From the upper set-off, on the north and south faces, rises an intermediate pilaster, 3 feet broad. The walls at the base are 10 feet thick, and, at the top, 6 feet. The basement is at present nearly filled up with earth and rubbish, concealing much of the east side, and part of the south-east angle fell in in 1792, and obscures the details of the main entrance.

The *basement* is at present entered by a plain round-headed doorway of 4 feet 7 inches opening, in the north wall near its east end. This has a rebate for an inner door, but no groove for a portcullis. The outer jambs are broken away. It is pretty clear from a comparison of its ring-stones with the original arches above, that this entrance is an insertion, probably of the time of James I. or Charles I. In the same side, near the doorway, is a very peculiar air-hole,

hole, formed of two loops, 2 feet apart, which converge to a single exterior loop. Possibly the basement was divided into two chambers, and one loop opened from each; but there is no trace of any partition. In the west wall there was probably another loop now converted into a window of two feet opening, square-topped, set in a bold splayed recess, evidently an insertion of a period when security was no longer the first consideration. The window opens in the line of the plinth, the set-off of which is carried over its head as a square hood-moulding. The south wall was blank, and so, probably, was that to the east. The basement was 13 feet or 14 feet high, with a flat timber ceiling. There certainly were no mural chambers, and no staircase in it. It was probably entered from above by a trap-door and ladder, and used as a store.

The *first floor*, about 13 feet high, seems to have had loops in plain round-headed recesses in the north, south, and west sides, of which the latter is broken away, and a two-light Tudor window inserted. The northern loop has also been replaced by a similar window. In the south wall the loop is represented by a small square opening. In the ruins of the east side may be traced the remains of a doorway and the base of a lobby and staircase in the wall. It is clear that the external door was in this face, near the south end, and that it opened direct into the first floor, while right and left in the thickness of the wall, was a mural passage, at its south end a mere lobby, but to the north containing a straight staircase which rises thirteen feet by twelve steps, four feet four inches broad, towards the east angle, where was a small lobby which opened on the second floor, and was lighted by a loop in the east wall.

Thus, the *second floor* was entered in its east side by a direct mural stair, like those at Carlisle, at Chepstow, and at Ludlow. In each of the sides, north, south, and west, of this floor is an original round-headed recess, and in the east wall, over the mural stair, are traces of a shorter recess.

recess, placed higher up, whence seems to have been a passage into a mural chamber in the south-east angle. The southern recess alone contains its original window. This is a small coupled window of two lights, square-headed, but within a round-headed arch. The dividing shaft is decidedly Norman, as is the whole character of the opening. The north window is also coupled and round-headed, but looks like a Stuart insertion. The east and west windows are square-headed, of Tudor date. In the north-west angle is a mural recess with loops, possibly a garderobe, and in the north-east angle a square-headed doorway opens by a lobby into a well-stair, which commences at this level and ascends to the roof. It is 7 feet 6 inches in diameter, and rises 31 feet by forty-six steps to the allure or rampart walk. This second was originally the principal and uppermost floor, lofty, and with a high-pitched roof, the weather moulding of which is still seen on the east and west walls. The roof ridge was at the level of the rampart walk, and, as the north and south walls seem original, there must have been a deep cavity on either side, with the gutter in its bottom. Subsequently this roof was removed, and replaced by a flat roof, at the rampart level, the line of which is marked by a row of corbels in the north and south walls. The cause of this change, common probably to all Norman keeps, was the superior convenience for defence of a flat roof, rendered possible by the introduction of sheet lead as a roofing material.

The *third floor* was formed by dividing the height thus gained by a floor laid at the level of the springing of the old roof, and thus was created a second floor of 10 feet, and a third of 20 feet. In the west wall was opened a square-headed window, in a splayed recess, and close south of it is a small Tudor fireplace, the flue of which ascends into the south-west turret. The east wall is less perfect, but still shows the the line of the old roof and the jamb of a Tudor window. In the north-east angle is the door from the well-stair. The

The floors of the walls were throughout of timber, the joists of the first and second resting in the holes in the north and south walls of the turrets; that at the south-west is probably modern. It contains the flues of several fireplaces which appear to have been inserted in the south wall, but which have fallen out. The keep probably had originally no mural fireplaces. The north-east turret contains the head of the well-stair. The other two turrets seem to have been mere shells, having only the two outer walls. They all rose about 12 feet above the rampart walk, and 5 feet or 6 feet above the crest of the parapet on the outside of the east and south walls of the keep. Near the top are ranges of triangular holes formed by thin tile-stones set on edge, and looking much like pigeon-holes. The row in the south wall has five holes, and in the south-east turret are three. In the east wall are two sets, one of three holes, and one, imperfect, of two. There is one hole in the north-east turret. They are evidently original and do not appear to communicate with the interior. There is no trace of a regular fore-building, for which the keep, like Goderich, was too small, but there was probably an open stair either of wood or stone ascending to the main door, which was about 12 feet from the ground. The exterior of the keep was quite plain, and of rather rude workmanship. The pilasters are of square stones, and the wall, in part of similar material, and in part of stones of irregular shape, laid as uncoursed rubble. There is no herring-bone work, and no visible trace of Roman material worked up.

The keep is evidently late Norman, and the walls are original, though much pulled about, and with many insertions of the Tudor and Stuart days. This is another example of the high-pitched roof, as at Richmond and Bridgnorth, the whole roof having having been concealed by the walls.

Probably the founder of the castle built both the keep and the curtain wall on the lines of the present curtain, and

and cut the cross ditch which isolates it from the rest of the Roman camp. The gatehouse and hall and the south-east tower were probably alterations and additions of the Decorated period. The whole fortress was repaired by Countess Anne, whose hand may be traced throughout the structure. The keep has been split with gunpowder, probably by order of the Parliament, producing fissures in its north and south walls.

Robert de Veteriponte or Vipont, the head of a great Westmoreland family, to which the armorial bearings of the Musgraves and Lowthers, the Blenkinsops and Hellbecks, show them to have paid early allegiance, is regarded as the founder of the castles of Brougham and Brough, at any rate in their Norman form. His immediate ancestor came over with Duke William of Normandy, and the family first planted themselves in the counties of Devon, Northampton, and York. Robert, the second or third in descent, flourished in the reigns of Henry II., Richard, John, and Henry III., dying in 1228, the twelfth of the latter sovereign. He filled many posts of military trust, was custos of many castles, and sheriff of many midland and northern counties. He was also a justice itinerant, and of the Common Pleas. In 1203 (4th John) he had a grant from the king of the Bailliewick of Westmoreland and the castles of Appleby and Burg, at first during pleasure, but afterwards in fee. Possibly the grant was connected with the fact that his mother, Maud, was a member of the great Westmoreland family of Morville, and probably a daughter of Hugh de Morville, one of Becket's assassins. Robert's wife, Idonea de Buisli, was heiress of the castle and Honour of Tickhill. He was a man of very great wealth and power, and likely to have taken steps to secure his Westmoreland barony against its northern neighbours. The grant mentions the castles of Appleby and Burgh; and Burgh, that is Brough, was sacked by William of Scotland in 1174. Probably, therefore, there already existed some kind of strongholds at

at those places, founded it may be by the English on the Roman stations. Moreover, the year 1204 is very late indeed for keeps of so decided a Norman type, and it is no doubt possible that De Meschines or De Morville, the preceding lords of the fee, may have built both castles, but on the whole the evidence is rather in favour of Lord Robert as the founder, or at any rate the builder of the oldest parts now to be seen.

John de Vipont, son and successor, died 25 Henry III., in debt to the king, who gave his estates in ward to the Prior of Carlisle, who neglected the castles. In his time the keep of Brough was out of repair, and the joists rotten. Lord John sided with the barons, and died of wounds received at Lewes. His daughter, and finally sole heiress, Isabel, was married to Roger de Clifford,—the Roger of the inscription over the gate of Brougham,—and who was killed in battle in Anglesea by the Welsh, in the reign of Edward I. Robert de Clifford, their son, lord of the Honour of Skipton, of Appleby, Brougham, and Brough, fell at Bannockburn. There were then two parks at Brough, a mill, and the demesne land. The castle ditches let for the herbage at 6s. 8d. per annum, and the constable had 40s.

Roger, the next lord, was a great builder; he followed the fortunes and shared the fate of Thomas of Lancaster. He is thought to have made the additions to the eastern side of Brougham, where his arms and those of his wife, Maud Beauchamp, were long to be seen. His successor was his brother Robert, whose second and surviving son Roger, proved age 28th Edward III., recovered the family estates which had been forfeited, and kept his castles in repair. He died, 15th Richard II., seized of Appleby, Burgham, and Burgh. The four following Lords fell in battle: Thomas in Germany, John in France, Thomas at St. Alban's, and John at Towton. In the 4th Henry V., the Castle of Brougham lay waste, and the whole profits of the

the demesne were not sufficient to repair and maintain it. The next, Henry, was the Shepherd Lord, who in 1519 held a great feast at Brough, at Christmas, which was followed in 1521 by a severe fire, in which the castle was burned to the bare walls, and long remained waste. The succeeding lord and his son, both Henry, were the first and second Earls of Cumberland, of whom the latter died at Brougham Castle about 1560. George, the third earl, the admiral, who died 1605, was born at Brough in the last year of Queen Mary, 1558. With his brother Frances, the fourth earl, who entertained King James at Brougham for three days in 1617, the male line failed, and the estates and baronies came to Countess Anne, the daughter of Earl George. This lady, who repaired Brougham and Brough in 1651-2, was born at Brougham in 1589, in the same room in which her father was born, her mother died, and King James was received. Margaret, her daughter, by the Earl of Dorset, carried the estates to the Tuftons, earls of Thanet, who also inherited the hereditary shrievalty of Westmoreland, until their extinction in the present century. They dismantled Brougham and Brough, and sold the fittings in 1714. The present owner appears to be very attentive to what remains of the two castles. Both are repaired in a very substantial manner.

On the conclusion of the reading of the paper, a short discussion followed, in which Dr. Simpson urged very strongly the view that the keep of Brough was built by the Morville family in the reign of King Stephen, before their estates had been forfeited, a theory which would throw back the date half a century earlier than the time assigned to Robert de Vipont. It is hoped that Dr. Simpson will shortly communicate his views to the Society in the form of a paper.

The Society is indebted to the Editors of the *Builder* for the loan of the wood blocks of Brougham and Brough Castles.

ART. III.—*On the Mediæval Defences of the English Border.* By G. T. CLARK, Esq., F.S.A.

Read at Egremont, August 31st, 1881.

THE tract of land between the Tweed and the Tyne, and that west of the Eden to the Eamont, including the English counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, and part of Westmoreland, were for centuries the scene of obstinate and bloody conflict. How strong was the resistance to the Roman Legions, and how great their apprehension of its renewal, is shewn by the strength and extent of those grand lines of defence, which stretched from sea to sea, and still, after centuries of decay and destruction, command the admiration of the beholder. Nor, in the centuries that followed upon the retirement of the Legions, though other races occupied the soil, was the contest laid aside, but, down to the fifteenth and even in the sixteenth century was continued with unabated ferocity.

With the appearance of the Normans late in the eleventh century was revived the Roman practice of constructing defensive works in masonry, of the earlier of which some few remain, and to the same period may be attributed several of the towers of the more exposed parish churches, the excessive solidity of which has led to their preservation. The lesser Castles, Towers, and Peels, being constructed for the defence of private estates, and by private, though often very important persons, followed closely upon the larger fortresses, but, partly from their smaller dimensions and partly from the vicissitudes of the families to whom they belonged, very few of the earlier examples remain, and the greater number, whatever may be their original date, present little that can be referred to the thirteenth or even the fourteenth century. In fact, following the sub-

division

division of landed property, and in consequence of the wealth acquired in foreign wars by the practice of putting the richer captives to ransom, very many of the Towers and Peels were only founded in the fifteenth century. The fortified Halls and Houses belong, mostly, to a still later period, and are placed, generally, at some distance from the more dangerous districts. They are especially numerous in South Cumberland, and along the Eamont and the Lowther, and although defence was not forgotten in their construction, it was made subservient to comfort and convenience.

Going back to the centuries preceding and following the Norman Conquest we fall upon a time when the limits of the two kingdoms were as yet unsettled, and a cause of frequent wars in which each party considered itself to be asserting its right. Further on, although there was no lack of transgression from either side into the territories of the other, it was acknowledged that they were transgressions, and that there existed a settlement to which either party could appeal when the breach of the peace was of sufficient importance to bring about the interference of the Lords Marchers or their governments.

Early in the tenth century, when the relations between Edward the Elder and his northern neighbours became a matter of history, the Border land was divided between three peoples, differing in tongue and origin. The Irish Scots of that day, a Gaelic race, dwelt north of the Forth and the Clyde, beyond the old wall of Agricola. South and west of this line, the British kingdom of Strathclyde extended from the Clyde to the Solway, and thence to the Bay of Lancaster, and thus included the later Cumberland. South and east of the Forth lay the Danish or English speaking district of Lothian, attached to England by Athelstan, and ruled by the Lord of Northumberland as a part of his earldom. It was probably the existence of this strong English element that had already induced the Scots

Scots and Strathclyde Britons to place themselves under the protection of the English King, and thus to lay the foundation for the claims of Edward the First three centuries later.

In 945 the English Edmund conquered Strathclyde from the Britons and granted or regranted it to the Scottish Malcolm to be held as an English fief. A little later, A.D. 1000, Ethelred found the southern part of Strathclyde, that is Cumberland, mostly peopled by Danes, whose language indeed enters largely into the present topography. Early in the eleventh century the Scots made a raid into Durham and forced Earl of Waltheof to take refuge in Bamborough. Uchtred, his son, drove back the invaders, but Malcolm continued to hold Lothian and Berwickshire with a part of Teviotdale, an acquisition soon after sanctioned by Canute, on the condition of the lands being held of the English Crown. Thus it was that at the Conquest the Scots held, on some terms or other, Cumberland and a strip of Westmoreland, on the west, and Lothian on the east, an extent of frontier very favourable for attacks upon the northern counties of England, and of which they were not backward to avail themselves.

In 1070, on the retirement of William from his wasting expedition into Yorkshire and Durham, the Scots entered England from Cumberland, laid waste Teesdale and Cleveland, at Wearmouth received the exiled Edgar and his sisters, and traversed the Bishopric and Northumberland, while Earl Gospatric, issuing from Bamborough, reversed the in-road, and laid waste Cumberland. This campaign provoked the memorable invasion of Scotland by the Conqueror in 1073, who penetrated to Abernethy on the Tay, received there the homage of Malcolm, and returned by the east coast to Monkchester, known soon afterwards by the New Castle attributed to Robert Curthose, at the command of his father. Thence he came to Durham and ordered the construction or reconstruction of its castle. He also took possession

possession of Carlisleshire as Cumberland was then sometimes called, and placed it under the care of the Earl of Chester, compensating Malcolm with the country between Stainmore and the Tweed, and a sum of money.

In 1091 the Scots entered the Bishopric on the eastern side, but were beat back by Rufus, who constituted Cumberland an English earldom, peopling it with emigrants from the south, built the castle, and restored the town of Carlisle which had lain waste ever since its destruction by the Danes in the seventh century. Malcolm Ceanmore retaliated two years later, but was slain before Alnwick Castle. Henry the First pursued his brother's policy, strengthened Carlisle, and erected it into an episcopal See, attached to the Northern Province.

On Stephen's accession David of Scotland took advantage of his weakness to enter England. He took Carlisle. Appleby, and all the northern castles except Bamborough, and laid siege to Durham. David, who had married Earl Waltheof's heiress, claimed his earldoms. Northumberland was refused to him, but Stephen allowed him the richer but less dangerous Earldom of Huntingdon. The Northumbrian castles were restored, but Stephen committed the grave error of allowing David to retain Carlisle. The consequence was a second invasion in the following year and the demand of Northumberland. Then followed the battle of the Standard, after which, notwithstanding the English victory, the hard beset Stephen allowed to the Scots the lands between Tyne and Tweed, the fortresses of Bamborough and Newcastle alone excepted.

Henry the Second repaired much of the mischief perpetrated by Stephen, and in 1157 regained Northumberland, and Cumberland south of the Solway. He also subsequently granted the Earldom of Huntingdon to William the Lion, who, in Henry's presence, re-granted it to his own son. William, however, in 1173, invaded England, in alliance with the rebel Earl of Leicester, and again

again in 1174, when he took Burgh, Liddell, and Appleby, and some other castles, and penetrated to the Humber. He failed, however, to take Carlisle, and was himself taken prisoner before Alnwick.

Richard the First, wanting money for his crusade and very careless of English interests, sold his Scottish rights, giving up Carlisle, which, however, was recovered by John, but it was not till the reign of Henry the Third that Carlisle and Cumberland were fairly made a part of England, the Scottish claims being waived by Alexander in 1237, in consideration of the Manors of Penrith, Scotby, Langwathby, Carleton, and Sowerby, with Tynedale, to be holden of the English Crown, the last with "jura regalia" and local rights of sovereignty. An attempt was also made to settle the border line between the two kingdoms. This was not at that time successful, but the disagreement between the commissioners was not very considerable, and it is clear that the proposed lines did not differ very much from those afterwards adopted and still maintained.

This understanding, and the final adoption of Cumberland as an unchallenged English county, did not indeed put an end to the invasions from the north, but it gave them more of a local character, and led to a complete extinction of the Scottish claims. In 1293, upon an in-road by Edward Baliol, Edward the First seized upon Penrith and the other manors, which were never afterwards restored. The attack upon Carlisle was repeated in 1296 and extended to Cockermouth, and in the following century, both before and after Bannockburn, Robert and Edward Bruce crossed the border, and in 1314, during the general depression, burned Kirkoswald Castle on the Eden, and penetrated to Richmond. During the whole of this century and for some time longer, England's weakness continued to be Scotland's opportunity, and the country was occasionally ravaged, even as far as Penrith. Carlisle Castle, though never taken, was often threatened, nor did men cease to fortify their

their dwellings with moats, towers, and battlements, until the Scottish power was broken at Flodden, and the accession of James the First to the throne of Elizabeth converted, though slowly and unwillingly, the Elliots and Armstrongs, Scotts and Kerrs, from reivers and cattle lifters into peaceable subjects and friends.

The natural lines of defence between England and its northern neigbours were chiefly the Tweed, the Wansbeck, and the north Tyne, on the eastern side, and behind them the main Tyne and the Eden, extending from sea to sea. About the head waters of these streams, near the centre of the country, the Cheviot range of hills presented a formidable barrier to the north of the Tyne, and the lofty fells about Alston and Stanhope one still more formidable to its south. The deep ravine and the rapid stream of the lower Tyne rendered the passage into the Bishopric hazardous and indeed fatal, should a retreat become a flight.

West of the high ground, the valley of the upper Eden afforded naturally an easy way into Westmoreland and north Yorkshire, and the possession of Carlisle gave the Scots a partially parallel passage along the old Roman road to Penrith, whence the valley of the Eamont lay convenient for a flank march, joining the Eden valley at its widest and least secure part, and thus laying open the heart of Westmoreland.

It will be seen from the following condensed and, as regards the inferior strengths, imperfect lists, how numerous throughout the Border Counties were the castles, peels, towers, and fortified halls, and that it was the former only, and those of them of the chief magnitude, that were posted on the main passes and rivers, that is to say were intended for the general defence of the frontier.

The most northern fortress of England, placed not behind but beyond the Tweed, between a fold of that river and its junction with the sea, was the Castle, and dependent upon it the fortified town of Berwick, a strong place, and for

for a long time within the Scottish border. In later times it became the English bulwark, was walled and moated by Edward the First, and underwent more than ever the usual share of the extremities of border warfare. The fragment of the castle is now traversed by the railway, and within the walls of Edward has been constructed a citadel of the Vauban type, now almost equally obsolete.

On the south of the Tweed, between that river and the Tyne and Eden, a breadth of about seventy miles, are placed five fortresses of the first class, Norham and Bamburgh on the north, Newcastle and Carlisle on the south, and Alnwick in the centre. All are of Norman construction, four of the five have rectangular keeps, and the shell keep of Alnwick, though rebuilt, retains its ancient Norman entrance. Norham, built on the elevated bank of the Tweed above the Saxon Ubbanford, was the work of Bishops Flambard and Puiset. It is a superb structure even in its present ruined condition. It stands on the verge of a Roman camp and is defended, landward, by the Roman lines. Bamborough is the only absolutely impregnable fortress of the north, and rivals even Dunedin in position and appearance. It covers the table summit of a rock of basalt, 140 feet above the adjacent sea level. It was founded by the Flame-bearing Ida, was the seat of the early Kings and Earls of Northumbria, and was finally held by the Mowbrays, the most turbulent of the border lords. The keep, a magnificent structure, is still inhabited, and contains a well sunk in the hard rock to the level of the sea. Windsor itself cannot boast a greater history nor a grander position.

Of Newcastle, attributed to Curthose in 1080, there remains a very perfect keep, not indeed of the first class in point of size, but of excessive strength, and unusually complete in the appendages of such buildings, possessing a forebuilding, chapel, well chamber, and mural cells and galleries. It stands high above the Tyne and within the walled

walled circuit of the town. No invader could hope to take it, and an invasion with the new castle in its rear was hazardous. Newcastle may be said to mark one end of the Roman wall, and near to the other was Carlisle.

The position of Carlisle is very remarkable. No inhabitants of the border could have neglected to occupy it. A bold promontory of rock juts out defiantly towards the north, having at its foot the deep and rapid Eden. It was for centuries the central point of the Strathclyde kingdom, and, fortified as we now see it, it was for other centuries the gate of England on the western side.

Alnwick, the central fortress of the border, derives its name from the Aln which forms its northern defence, and the moated knoll which gives figure to its keep was probably occupied in the eighth or ninth century. The Tysons and de Vescis were among its earlier Norman lords; Malcolm Caenmore was slain before it in 1093. Eustace Fitz John, who married the de Vesci heiress, probably built the keep before which William the Lion was taken prisoner in 1174. It was not, however, till above a century and a quarter afterwards that this castle became the chief seat of that branch of the House of Louvain with which, under the name of Percy, its glories are mainly identified.

It is difficult to number the lesser castles or the peels. The house of every man, even of moderate estate, was literally his castle; and very many have long been levelled and are forgotten, or are only incidentally mentioned in the scanty local records. It has been much the custom to include the old towers in the modern houses, so that nothing of them is visible, and their presence is only revealed by the exceptional thickness of their walls, as shewn on a plan. Thus, at the old Senhouse seat of Netherhall, the peel occupies the centre of the present house, and is used as either cellar or strong room; so also at Dovenby and Irton. At Woodside, near Carlisle, the peel was only discovered

covered when Mr. Arlosh and the house planned with a view to alterations. It has been truly said, scratch a Cumberland or Westmorland squire's house and you find a peel. Of the lesser castles, on the Tweed were Twisell, Heaton, Cornhill, and Werk. Behind them were Etal, Ford, and Coupland; and at various not distant points the towers and peels of Tweedmouth, Goswick, Cheswick, Scremeston, Thornton, Felkington, Berrington, Grindon, Tillmouth, Newbigging, Duddon, Ancroft, Fenwick, Kyloe, Elwick, Buckton, Fenham; and in the Farne Islands the castle of Holy Island. Nearer to Alnwick, and along the waters tributary to the Aln and the Coquet, were the castles of Dunstanborough, a pile of much grandeur upon the sea coast, Harbottle a rather celebrated Umfraville castle on the upper Coquet, Elsdon, with its adjacent mote hill near the field of Otterbourne, Cartington, Edlingham, on the sea coast Warkworth, Esbott, and Hirst, while along the Coquet are the Ogle castle of Bothal, that of Morpeth, and Mitford, a very ancient structure remarkable for its secluded position and the peculiarity of its Norman keep. In these districts also are or were to be found the peels of Heiferlaw, Newton, Hepburn, Lilburn, Tosson Tower near Rothbury, Low Clibburn, Cresswell, Cockle Tower, Nether-Whitton, Crag, Branshaw, and Barrow near Harbottle. There are also the three peels near Highshaw, Whitlees, Cleugh-brae near the Roman Rochester, two peels on the Tarse Burn, and one at Yarrow on the skirts of Cheviot.

The tract between the Coquet and the Tyne, traversed by the Roman wall, in parts tolerably fertile and more thickly inhabited, was also studded over with strong places. Here were the castles of Horton, Ogle, Ponteland, Belsay, Tarset, and Dalby on the north; Birtley, Chipchase, Haughton, Hemmell, and Simonsburn, about the North Tyne. Further south are Aydon and Halton, and the peels of Shortflatt, Bitchfield, Capheaton, Wallington, Littleharle, Burraden, Swinburne, and Hole Peel. Upon the main stream

stream of the Tyne was Prudhoe with its Norman keep, the chief seat of the Umfravilles, and higher up the towers of Bywell, Corbridge, Dilston, Hexham, Langley, Thornton, and Staward Peel; and about Haltwistlé, Bellister, Featherstone, Blenkinsop, and Thirwall castles. Hereabouts the waters begin to flow to the west, and upon the Irthing, and other tributaries of the Eden, are the famous castle of Naworth the abode of Belted Will, Walton, Scaleby, a treble-moated and very perfect castle of the Tilliols, Netherby, Shank, Brackenhill and Kirklinton on the Line, Triermain, a castle of the Barons Vaux, Askerton, Braes, Crew, St. Cuthberts, Bewcastle placed within the Roman station, Kirkandrews on Esk, Liddel Strength, at the junction of Esk and Liddell; Nether-Denton with its tower and moated mound, Stapelton, Bonshaw, Crumlogan, and Stonehouse upon the Liddell. Nearer to Carlisle were Irthington and Bleatarn with their moated mounds, Linstock and Drawdykes, all four close to the Roman wall, and to its south Woodside peel and Newbiggin tower attached to the Priory. A little east of the city were Warwick and Corby castles, while westwards Rockcliffe and Drumburgh castles guarded the estuary of the Eden, and upon the Caldew the Episcopal seat of Rose Castle, a place of some strength.

Cumberland was so long in Scottish occupation that it contains but few examples of military Norman masonry, though many strong places, some of which upon the lower Eden have already been mentioned. South of that river and the estuary of the Solway is Burgh-upon-Sands, the death place of the great Edward, celebrated locally for its military church tower and for a castle taken by the Scots in 1174 and 1253. Newton Arlosh also boasts a strong church tower, and at Wulsty near Silloth was a small castle; the moated mound of Down Hall, Aikton, was a seat of the Morvilles, and the Upper Hall or Vicarage has also a moat. Brackenrigg, near Bowness-on-Solway, was a place of

of strength. But the principal castles of Cumberland, south of Carlisle, were Cockermouth and Egremont. Cockermouth was founded probably by the Saxon lords of Allerdale, whose earlier seat is thought to have been within the Roman work at Papcastle, but it is better known as the castle of the Barons Lucy. The Toothill, at no great distance, is probably the seat of its early jurisdiction. Egremont is attributed to Meschines, Earl of Chester, early in the 12th century; but its lofty mound is probably of much earlier date. Of lesser strongholds were St. Andrews, and the towers and houses of Highhead, Castle Hill in Sowerby, Hayton, Hayes, Millom, Drumburgh, Hutton-in-the-Forest, Catterlen, Blencowe, Castle Howe in Ennerdale, Castle Rigg, Dalston Hall, Dacre, Dovenby, Greystoke, Harlybrow, Hardrigg, Hewthwaite, Hutton John, Isell, Irton, Lamplugh, Lees Gill, Muncaster, Netherhall, West Newton, Haltcliffe, Wraysholm, and Unerigg. Torpenhow on the Ellen seems to have been fortified, as was probably the Mote of Aldingham, a mound by the sea shore, 96 feet high, thought, upon very doubtful authority, to have been originally sepulchral. Barton Kirkhall in Patterdale, and Hartsop Hall, were also strong houses.

In that part of Cumberland, intersected by the Eden, there are, above Corby, the castles of Armathwaite, Castle Carrock, Dunwalloght, and Kirk-Oswald, with a dependent castellet five miles to the east, on the Ravensbeck, among the Geltsdale Fells, which here rise to a height of 2,000 feet. Higher up the Eden is Great Salkeld, with its fortified church.

On the Eamont and the Lowther are several strong places. On the Cumberland bank of the Eamont are Penrith, a castle of the time of Richard the Second, Carleton Hall, and the old house of Edenhall. On the Westmorland bank are the Halls of Sockbridge, Yanwath, Brougham, Clifton, and Askham, and the castle and Norman keep of Brougham, a stronghold of the Viponts and

and Cliffords, and one of the great military centres of the district, Appleby and Brough being the others. These three castles, each with a rectangular Norman keep, were the guards of the valley of the Eden above the junction of the Eamont, and below the union of the two roads from Carlisle into Yorkshire. At various points in the open valley were the castellets of Howgill, Bewly, Hartly, Waitby, Lammerside, and Pendragon, with the halls of Wharton and Crosby Ravensworth. The lateral opening eastward towards the Bishopric was guarded by the keep of Bowes and the strong post of Barnard Castle on the Tees.

The western division of Westmorland, forming the Barony of Kendal, was far less exposed to the Scottish in-roads. Here were Kendal Castle with Castle Howe, the seat of an earlier defence, and another Castle Howe at Low Scales in Bretherdale, and in the south the towers of Dallam and Hazelsbeck. At various points, shewing the general insecurity of the district, were the towers of Wraysholm, Arnside on Ullswater, Godmond near Kendal, Greencastle, Halscal, Peele, and Whelp. The district, though removed from the border, and out of the line of the principal invasions, was still liable to be over-run by the stragglers from a force advancing by the road from Carlisle towards Penrith.

The *Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Society contain already many valuable papers upon the more remarkable and more perfect of these strong places: it is to be hoped that the industry of its members will continue to be directed in this direction, so that in time the materials may be collected for a complete and accurate history of the ancient military defences of the border.

ART. IV.—*Traditional Names of Places in Edenside.* By J. G. GOODCHILD, H.M. Geological Survey.

Read at Penrith, January, 1881.

THE following List of Traditional Names of Places in Edenside represents part of a collection of notes gathered in the course of nearly fourteen years work on the Government Geological Survey of Cumberland and Westmorland north of the Lake District Watershed.

The detailed character of the investigations now carried on by the Geological Survey obliges its officers to stay weeks, or months, at a time in the most out-of-the-way parts of the country, and they have, therefore, abundant opportunities of hearing the most archaic forms of speech yet lingering in the district. In common with many others, I have long felt that something ought to be done towards preserving as much of this folk-speech as is left at the present day, and I have therefore carefully recorded every dialect utterance it has been my good fortune to hear—generally there and then so as to be sure of it. Amongst these notes on our dialects I have long given a prominent place to facts bearing upon the subject of the present communication, under the firm conviction that they will one day afford the philologist valuable material for reconstructing the languages used here by the peoples of old, and that they will not be less valuable to the archæologist, on account of the light that such a collection of facts will throw upon some of the most obscure periods of the early history of the districts represented in the list.

There are not a few that will be inclined to underrate the value of any evidence of this kind; but the work done of late by the English Dialect Society; by such writers as Dr. A. H. Murray, and most of all by Mr. A. J. Ellis, F.R.S.,

F.R.S., and his fellow-workers, has resulted in establishing a firm conviction in the minds of philologists that it is unsafe to regard any one of our dialect forms of speech as forms of good English gone bad. While there can be no doubt in some cases about the existence of a certain amount of modification of the original forms of the words since they first came into use here, in other cases there is a strong presumption, and in a few cases there is absolute proof, that these local forms of speech represent the original words, while the equivalent literary forms are themselves mere corruptions.

The researches of philologists have made it also not less clear that it is unsafe to hazard any opinion upon the etymology of these place-names. Within the hydrographical basin of the Eden, or what, for convenience sake, it would be well to call by the name EDENSIDE, we have evidence that there has been in use—(1) an unknown form of Iberian speech; the form, or forms, of Celtic current in the old kingdom of Strathclyde, also practically unknown; the various dialects of the Angles, which were probably as diverse in their day as are the dialects of the parts the Angles came from diverse at the present day; there have been unknown forms and dialects of a more decidedly Scandinavian character; and lastly, superposed upon the foundation formed by these diverse elements we have had introduced forms of the literary English of every period from the earliest times down to the present day. Under these circumstances it becomes difficult for any man to decide, in the present state of philological knowledge, what words are corruptions of words of known meaning or of known derivation, and what are veritable relics of former speech now all but lost. I am not so sanguine as to believe that the view that the traditional names of places are the original forms and their literary forms their corruptions will meet with general acceptance; but I would ask them that hold the opposite view, and would raise their

their voice against this theory, to first make a careful study of our old Northern English literature, and to make themselves masters of what Dr. Murray, Professor Skeat, and Mr. A. J. Ellis and his fellow-workers have been labouring to teach us of late. Without these indispensible preliminaries the consultation of whole libraries of dictionaries and grammars is of no avail.

Acting on this principle I have thought it best to lay before the Society simply a collection of facts, just as they were received from the dialect-speakers themselves. The plan I have adopted is to place on record the pronunciation of every place-name where this differs in any way from its literary form as expressed on the Ordnance Maps, to record all names not on the maps that are likely to be of interest, and to work in names of places that are spelled with approximate correctness, when these names serve the purpose of shewing that a particular termination exists in various names throughout the length and breadth of Edenside.

A large proportion of the names in the list is from my own note-book, but I have gladly availed myself of the aid of others. Amongst these are the late talented Mrs. Atkinson of Winderwath, who collected many words with a view to bringing out a list jointly with myself; Miss Powley, of Langanby; Mr. J. Bainbridge, Mrs. Graham, and Mr. Wm. Birket, of Penrith; Mr. Dover, of Woodfoot; Mr. John Robinson, of Milburn; and lastly, Mr. William Atkinson, of the Science Schools, South Kensington, who has placed his knowledge of this subject entirely at my disposal. Other helpers, too numerous to particularise, have taken more or less interest in the subject.

A few years ago it would have been impossible to record the true pronunciation of these place-names in anything like a form that would enable a stranger to reproduce them, owing to the defective and unscientific means available for the purpose. Some idea of the difficulty may be formed when

when it is stated that the Edenside list alone requires sixty distinct speech elements to give it expression. These are seventeen simple vowels, twelve "pairs" of vowels, thirty simple consonants, and two "pairs" of the same. To place these sixty speech elements on record we had, taking the received English values of our letters, only twenty symbols available.

Now, however, Mr. Ellis has supplied us with his Palæotype, and all that have employed it, as I have, for many years, will bear witness with me to its practical utility and its wonderful adaptability to purposes like this.

Palæotype is so called because, unlike nearly all other systems that have been devised, it represents the various shades of sound by ordinary printers' type. Both Roman and Italic letters are made use of, and the number of symbols is further augmented by using capitals, small capitals, turned letters, various digraphs, and the various numerals and punctuation marks. Each symbol has one invariable value in whatsoever relation it may stand to the symbols adjoining, and this value is defined by references to well-known words in either English or else well-known foreign languages where the sound occurs. Marvellously fine shades of sound can be thus represented, and some idea of the variety of sounds capable of being put into print and thence reproduced by strangers to the original sound, may be gathered from the fact that the vowel sounds provided for alone number many thousands, and the consonants are cared for equally well.

A key to the notation used is given below, and it is confidently believed that this key, if properly mastered, will enable even a stranger to reproduce the precise shade of each sound with accuracy years after every vestige of the old dialects has gone, and even when men shall have studied Philology as other sciences are studied, and when they know enough about our past history and our older forms of speech to be able to decide with accuracy upon the derivation of the names themselves. The

The list is arranged simply according to phonetic principles; and I have left it to others to re-arrange the words according to any other principle when the time for doing so shall arrive.

EXPLANATION OF PALÆOTYPE.

The words given in Palæotype are enclosed within parentheses. Each symbol must be invariably read with the exact value assigned to it in the accompanying key. R, especially, must be carefully sounded with the "buzz" produced by placing the tongue in the prescribed position, and must on no account be omitted where written, nor must it modify the sound of any foregoing vowel, as it does in received English.

The accent is always on the first syllable when not otherwise indicated; where it occurs in any other position a turned period follows the accented syllable.

Length is indicated by doubling the symbol; but it should be observed that the longest vowels used in Edenside are somewhat shorter than they are in received English, and they would be more correctly represented by Mr. Ellis' sign for medial length, thus—(a^{a}) than by the doubled letters that denote the duration usually given them by educated speakers.

By carefully acquiring the exact continental values of the elements given below, and practising the utterance of them in new combinations, the reading of the place-names recorded here may be acquired with sufficient accuracy to pass muster amongst natives, even by a person that has never heard the Edenside dialect spoken.

SHORT KEY TO PALÆOTYPE.

Vowels.

(a) (aa) Nearly as in the received English vowels in "Papa asked Grant to pass half the staff to aunt"; but the tongue is somewhat more advanced, as it is in the true Italian (ˌa).

Edenside examples: Short—lass, glass, pass, castle, what, water, father. Long—Farm, cart, harvest, garden, dark.

(ɑ) General continental so-called "short aa." Quite distinct from the short sound of the last, but often confounded with it.

Frequently

Frequently heard as (ɔ)—the sound in "one such ugly cut's enough to dull one's courage"—by people from the south.

Edenside examples: Man, cat, bag, pan, Annie, Maggie, &c. C.F. "lassie-lad," "brass pan," "laugh at," "he sang a song."

(AA) English vowel in "All Paul's daughters ought to talk small"; but shorter in quantity, and more like the Italian *o aperto*.

Edenside examples: Calf, halfpenny, fall, wall, talk, hall, &c.

(EE) Italian *e aperto*, and Scotch and general continental short e.

Edenside examples: Hare, pair, Mary, day, hay, gay.

(e) Received southern English short e in "seven times eleven are seventy-seven, eleven times seven are seventy-seven seven into seventy-seven eleven, eleven into seventy-seven seven."

Edenside examples: Bed, set, men, step, egg, &c.

It is as well to realise the difference between this and the last because, in the only scientific description of Edenside speech yet given, this vowel is said to be represented by the one last described (EE).

(*e*) True Italian *e chiuso* and "general" Scotch and continental sound of "long ā."

Edenside examples occur only in the pairs of confluent vowels described below.

(*i*) Received English in "In this little village lived Kittie's sister Minnie."

The Edenside vowel is formed with the tongue nearer the palate than is usual in the south of England: with us the sound is nearer the short sound of (ii) as it is in North Germany, &c.

Edenside examples: Bit, lig, in, kittle, big, get, &c.

(I, ii) English vowel in "See me lead these three sweetly bleating sheep."

Edenside examples are rare, if known at all, the sound being represented by the pairs (*ei*^{1}) ($\underset{1}{i}$ *i*^{1}) below.

(*y*) By this symbol I propose to denote a peculiar vowel common in north-western England. It sounds between the Scotch vowel

vowel in "him, pit, still, milk," &c., and the unaccented vowel used in received English in "idea, canary, America, motion, conscience," &c. (ɐ)

Dr. Murray considers that it is allied to the Scotch vowel in guid, buik, schuin, guis, &c.; and it does sometimes remind me of that too.

Edenside examples, heard from old people: Rest, dress, rent, prince, friend, rich, rut, brick, yes, yesterday, &c.

(o. oo) Short, and long, of the general Continental short ŏ. Identical with the Italian *o aperto*. It lies between English short ŏ in "not" and true long ō in "note."

Edenside examples: Short—off, Tom, bob, clog, for, short, George: Long—no, show, grow, low.

(*o*) Italian *o chiuso*. General Scotch and Continental long ō. Differs from the corresponding vowel in received English in being uttered with the tongue in one position, instead of beginning with the tongue lower and ending with it higher than this position, as is usual in ordinary English utterance.

This vowel occurs only in one of the pairs referred to below, where it is uttered with the tongue somewhat nearer the palate than usual, so as to approximate to what Ellis means by (*u*h).

(*o*^{1}) This is the vowel that, in the North of England, usually replaces the peculiar (ə) heard in received English in "some one's husband, son, or brother comes up once a month to hunt," which vowel is too frequently confounded with the (ɐ) in *canary*, *idea*, &c., referred to lower down. Our Edenside vowel is nearly the same as the received English vowel in *foot*, *good*, *bull*, &c., but it is formed with the tongue more obliquely retracted from the palate.

Edenside examples: Tub, come, love, son sun, &c., purse, murder, &c.

(*u*) Received English short o͞o in foot, good, book, bull, stood, &c.

Edenside examples: Good, bull, food, shoot, butcher, &c.

(uu) Italian and general continental o͞o; but it is never used pure in Edenside except in the confluents (iuu), as in new, few, fruit, &c. See under (*o*^{1}u) below.

(ɐ) Received English unaccented vowel in the words America, idea, canary, motion, conscious: long, it is the vowel in received

received English in the "early bird deserves the curly worm." In Edenside this vowel remains pure under strong accent.

Edenside examples: "At dudi"=*that* did I, biscuit, pocket, Saturday, window, barrow, pillow, &c., and in a host of other words.

It is worthy of remark that this—one of the very commonest speech sounds in received English, has never been provided with a distinct symbol in any pronouncing dictionary yet issued. Everybody uses it, but it is acknowledged by none. It is one of the most important elements in Edenside speech.

(ɔɔ) In Palæotype the short form of this vowel represents the first three, or four vowels, and the fifth in the deliberate utterance of "*que je me repente*"; and it occurs in many other combinations in French.

Our Edenside equivalent of the English vowel in "the early bird deserves the curly worm" is sufficiently different from the received form to constitute one of the chief difficulties encountered by strangers attempting to speak our dialects. Our vowel lies between (*u*), which see, and (æɔ) or (ɐɐ) the English vowels referred to. The French vowel is nearer to it than any I am practically acquainted with, but there is a shade of difference.

(œ) The last simple vowel is identical, or nearly so, with the German vowel in *König*, *Goethe*, *Wörth*, &c., and, I believe, also with the French vowel sound in *beurre*, *fleur*, *seur*.

In Edenside it occurs in the words swore, form, moor, poor, and a few similar forms. In place-names it used to be common in compounds with the word moor.

Confluent Vowels.

Besides the simple vowels above enumerated, there are several pairs of vowels that occur very commonly together. In received English the representatives of some of these are pronounced "closer" than with us: that is to say that in received English the component sounds of the pair are successively uttered without any perceptible cessation of voice while the vocal organs are undergoing a rapid change of position. A familiar example of this occurs in the utterance of the compound vowel known as long ī, as in *wine*, *kind*, *try*, &c. Here the voice commences with the vocal organs in the position for the (a) of *father*, *past*, &c., and continues while the vocal organs change into the position

position for the (*i*) of *pit*. This Mr. Ellis long ago denominated a "glide." In our northern English compounds there is a clearer utterance of each component, and a partial cessation of voice between the two vowels. Our practice agrees almost exactly with that of the Italians. Mr. Ellis calls these "confluent vowels."

(aa*i*) Identical with German ey, ai, ei, Italian ai, Welsh ai, French aï, &c.

Upper Edenside examples: Wide, bide, bite, mile, pie, fine, tidy.

($e^1 i^1$)($i\,i^1$) These pairs represent archaic forms of long ēē. as pronounced all over the north-west of England and in the adjoining parts of Scotland. The voice begins with the tongue retracted obliquely more or less below the normal position for the vowel in pin, fit, with, and goes on to a position somewhat higher, so as almost to reach the position where true (ii) is formed. Great diversity of utterance exists; many people using a sound identical with the Scotch vowel in wife, time, &c., while others constantly use the pair represented in the second symbol, which is so much like true (ii) that the difference passes unnoticed. True (ii) is quite unknown here as a dialect utterance.

Edenside examples: Feet, read, red, leaf, beef, seed, green.

(o^1u) North-western English representative of received English, general Scotch, and Continental "long ōō." It commences with the vocal organs nearly in the position for the Italian *o chiuso* and ends with pure (uu). Great variety exists in the pronunciation of this and the last pairs of vowels. In the wilds, and amongst people remote from the influence of town-life the forms here given are the common ones; but there is every gradation from these into the pure (ii) and (uu) of received English amongst younger folk and town-dwellers.

Edenside examples: Cow, house, mouse, brow, &c.

(o*u*) Italian *o aperto* followed by pure (*u*)

Edenside examples: Pony, hoe, daughter, thought, wrought, cowlrake.

(o*æ*) Italian *o chiuso* followed by Italian "short a," which often passes into the "obscure" vowels (ɐ) and (ə)

Edenside examples as in coal, foal, notice, George, John, Joseph, hole, coat, road, &c.

(e^1*æ*)

(e¹æ) Italian *e chiuso*, followed by a more or less distinctly pronounced Italian "short a."

The (e) graduates into (i) in some mouths, and the (æ) into "obscure" vowels more or less allied to (ə) and to (ɐ).

Edenside examples: Stable, cake, toad, gate, soap, name, grave.

(i¹y) Used in a few names; and also in such words as nea, sea, tea, wea,=no, so, toe, woe. [W.A.]

(iu) Short i in fit, pin, lip, jig, &c., followed by a more or less distinctly pronounced short ōō as in foot, good, bull, &c. Many speakers seem unable to pronounce this quite distinctly; but most of the older people agree in doing so.

Edenside examples: Foot, school, look, book, spoon, smoke, crook.

CONSONANTS.

(b) As in bad, ebb, baby.

(p) ,, pop, lip, pip, happy.

(d) ,, dad, dead, clod, head.

(t) ,, tit, eat, top, tail.

(ˌd) Dental d; general continental d, uttered with the tongue near the back of the upper incisor teeth.

(ˌt) Dental t; general continental t, uttered with the tongue near the back of the upper incisor teeth.

(dh) Received English as in then, those, there, this, breathe.

(th) ,, ,, ,, thin, thick, thief, throw, breath.

(dȷ) ,, ,, ,, edge, judge, Jew, James, jam.

(tȷ) ,, ,, ,, etch, clutch, chew, chain, watch.

Where dȷ tȷ occur before a vowel the d, or the t is doubled thus—(eddȷiz) = edges, (mætȷiz) =matches, and the first of the doubled consonants is held just as it is in Italian pronunciation.

(v) Received value in vain, eve, ever, very, twelve.

(f) ,, ,, fame, if, effort, ferry, twelfth.

(g) ,, ,, go, get, egg, pig, gig.

(k) ,, ,, coat, kit, kick, pick, cake

(ʜh) ,, ,, [jerked aspirate] Henry, his, home, her, behoved.

Though the aspirate has almost entirely vanished in the dialects of the townsfolk, it is yet employed with much uniformity by the people in the country.

(*k*h) Palatal guttural, as in German siech; Scotch, nicht, right, sight.

Now nearly obsolete.

(k*w*h) Labial guttural ,, ,, auch; Scotch, loch, wheat, what.

Now nearly obsolete.

(j) Received English in yon, you, ye, yes.
Palatal aperture contracted more with the middle of the tongue than during the formation of (ii).

(jh) Voiceless and jerked form of the last, as in Hughes, huge, hew, humility.

(l) The same in all positions as the (l) used before a vowel in received English, general continental l. This l is often held briefly, but it is quite distinct from the London and general southern l in mill, milk, fill, law, ell, lift, lip, fill.

(lh) The voiceless form of the last, frequently used before a voiceless palatal consonant, as in (m*i*lhk) (l*i*lht) (b*i*lht) for milk, lilt, built.

(m) Received English as in mum, man, him, Tim.

(n) ,, ,, ,, nun, nan, hinder, tin,

(nh) The voiceless form of the last, employed where an original initial k was once used, see the next symbol.
This identical sound is in constant use in Icelandic, and in some of the other Teutonic languages, and it survives also in other parts of England in words once spelt with hn or kn.
Edenside examples are knit, knock, know, knife, &c.

(tnh) The same sound preceded by t, which represents the original k. Miss Powley, of Langanby, and Mrs. Atkinson, of Winderwath state that this was a common sound here many years ago. Examples, the same as the last.

(q) Employed for the received English sound in thing, ring, wing, sang, song, wrong, (th*i*q, r*i*q, w*i*q, s*æ*q, soq).

(r) This is a buzzed r; that is to say, r produced by driving the voiced

voiced breath over the curved tip of the tongue, which is turned up to the front palate in a spoon-shaped form, and remains rigid, instead of vibrating as it does in the Scotch and Italian r. Properly, this consonant is a retracted form of (dh) and it should be distinguished from ordinary r in some way. Mr. Ellis's (r_0) means an "imperfect r," that is to say little else than a vowel. Old people rarely ever drop this consonant, but it is going out of use when not before a vowel, among the younger folk.

Examples: Ray, hurry, rare.

After D and T, r is invariably dental, and is then denoted by (,r).

(rh) The voiceless form is rarely used, and may be passed over here.

(s) Ordinary English value as in sister, sustain, hiss.

(z) ,, ,, ,, ,, busy, fusee, his.

(sh) ,, ,, ,, ,, fish, shew, bush.

(zh) ,, ,, ,, ,, usual, pleasure, vision.

(w) (uu) with the labial orifice contracted so as to impart somewhat of a buzzing effect to the sound; but the buzz is not as marked as it is in the south, and it seems here to be often replaced by simple (*u*) or (u).

(wh) This is the voiceless and jerked form of the last, and it often seems to be uttered as if the back of the tongue were raised as it is in the Scotch (kwh). We use this sound quite consistently yet, and rarely, or never, is it replaced by simple (w), except by townsfolk.

Examples are—which, whether, wheat, what.

(wr) This pair of consonants yet survives in the pronunciation of very old people, and it is said to enter into the pronunciation of some of the place-names, but I have not yet detected it for certain.

Examples—wrong, wren, write, written.

LIST OF PLACE-NAMES.

First on the list come the names terminating in (ɐ). Words of this class are by no means confined to Cumberland and Westmorland, but are

are common nearly the whole of the north-west of England. It is a fact of perhaps some significance that place-names with a similar termination are abundant in the parts the Angles and the Saxons are reputed to have come from.

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Thækɐ Bek)	Thackay Beck	Penrith
Bo¹rnɐ)	Burney Hill	Knock
(O¹lkitɐ)	Ulcat Row	Dacre
(Whaaitɐ)		Milburn
(Flegdɐ)	Flagdaw	Knock
(Sto¹rbɐ Niuk)	Sturba Nook	Blencarn
(Paaikɐ)	Various	Various localities
(Hho¹utsɐ)	Houtsay	Temple Sowerby
(Loo æbɐ)	Low Abbey	Kirkby Thore
(Do¹mɐ Kr.æg)	Dummah Crag	Stainmoor
(Greinɐ Kr.æg)	Various	Various localities
(Skidɐ)	Skiddaw	Cumberland
(Kaadɐ)	Caldew	Cumberland
(Rodhɐ)	Rawthay	Westmorland
(Baarkɐ)	Barcoe	Penrith
(Teibɐ)	Tebay	Westmorland
(Beidɐ)	Beda Fell	Martindale
(Brounɐ)	Various	Various localities
(Whelpɐ)	Whelpa	Caldbeck
(Plo¹kɐ) Tarn	Plucka Tarn	Stainmoor
(Rydlsɐ)	Riddlesay	Westmorland
(Stænɐ)	Stanah	Thirlmere
(Rispɐ)	Various	Various localities
(Torpen·ɐ)	Torpenhow	Cumberland
(Sto¹ldɐ)	Stoddah	Penruddock
(Woufɐ)	Woufa	Stainmoor
(Wufɐ)	Wolfa	? also on Penrith Fell
(Kaavɐ)	Calva	Skidda, and elsewhere

Endings in (shɐ)

(Hhiqishɐ)	Hanging Shaw	Milburn
(Wetshɐ)	Various	Several places
(Hheershɐ)	Hareshaw, &c.	Howgill Fells, &c.
(Bo¹shɐ)	Bushaw	Howgill Fells
(Lofshɐ)	Various	Several places

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
	Endings in (rɐ)	
(Dokrɐ)	Various	Several places
(Se$_{\wedge}$tə$_{\wedge}$rɐ)	Setterah, &c.	Several places
(Mo^{l}zgrɐ)	Musgrave	Westmorland
(Mo^{l}rɐ)	Moray Hill	Blencarn
(Eerɐ Foærs)	Arey Force	Ullswater
(Skærɐ)	Skarrow Hill	Ainstable
(Skærɐmæn·*i*k)	Skarrowmanwick	Cumberland
(Bærɐ)	Barrow Moor	Westmorland
(Shærɐ) (Bee)	Sharrow Bay	Ullswater
(Si*l*vɔrɐ Bænd)	Silver Band	Milburn.
(Daa*i*rɐ)		Croglin
	Endings in (skɐ)	
(Græmskɐ)		Kirkby Stephen
(Mo^{l}skɐ)	Muska	Melmerby and Ousby.
(Hhi*u*skɐ)	Heughscar	Tirril
(Sko^{l}mskɐ)	Scumsceugh	Penrith
(Baarnskɐ)	Barnskew	Kings Meaburn
(Hhæskɐ)	Haresceugh	Cumberland
(M*i*nskɐ)		Colby, Appleby
(Flæskɐ)	Flasco, Flaskew, Fluskew, &c.	Several places
(Koskɐ)	Cosca	Knock
(Thri*y*skɐ)		Milburn
(L*i*skɐ)		Troutbeck, Cmbland
(Flo^{l}skɐ)	Fluskew	Troutbeck, Cmbland
(Norskɐ)	Northsceugh	Cumberland
(Bæskɐ) Dyke	Basco Dyke	Cumberland
	Endings in (lɐ)	
(Kaarlɐ Bænd)		Milburn
(Kaarlɐ)		Milburn
(Gro^{l}mplɐ)	Grumpley Hill	Blencarn
(Koklɐ) Scar	Cocklock Scar	Ousby
(Hho^{l}slɐ Maa*i*ər)	Hustley Mire	Ousby
(B*ɛ*ilɐ)	Bela	Westmorland
(Kaatlɐ)	Cautley	Howgill Fells (Hhaartlɐ)

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Hhaartlɐ) (Hhaarklɐ)	Hartley	Westmorland
(Sc*i*lɐ)	Various	Several places
(P*ou*lɐ)	Pooley	Ullswater
(Walɐ)	Wallow Crag, &c.	Hawes Wtr & Keswick
(Kemplɐ)	Kempley	Penrith side of Eamont Bridge
(Ko*u*zlɐ)		Between Knock and Milburn Grange
(F*i*nlɐ Kasl)		Mickel Fell
(HhAatlɐ)	Haltcliff	Hesket Newmarket
(Melkɐ Bek)		Melmerby
(Roslɐ)	Rosley	Cumberland
(Hhezlɐ)	Hesley	Morland
(Brædlɐ)	Bradley	

Terminations in (ɐth)

(Ærmbɐth)	Armboth	Keswick
(Kri*u*gɐth)	Crewgarth	
(Skaa*i*gɐth)	Skygarth	Temple Sowerby
(S*i*lɐth)	Silloth	

Endings in (wyth)

(Sk*i*twyth Bek)	Skitwath	Penruddock
(Laa*i*nwyth)	Linewath	Caldbeck
(Hhelwyth)	Above Knock	Westmorland
(Sændwyth)		

Terminations in (ryth)

(Pi[l]yryth)	Cumberland	spelt Penrith
(Sk*ɔ*ryth)	Cmbland & elsewhere	,, Skirwith
(Stenkryth) (Steqkryth)	Westmorland	,, Stenkreth
(Kæryth)	Westmorland 10	,, Carrath
Another example in (Gr*e*gryth)	Yorks.	,, Greygarth Fell
(ˌD ˌr*i*gvth)		A mine in the Caldbeck Fells

Endings in (ɐm)

These are usually spelled with either final *holme*; or *ham*; but many of

of the names are applied to places that never can have had any claim to either of these terminations.

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Spiydiydɐm)	Spadeadam	Bewcastle
(Æskɐm)	Askham	Westmorland
(Flitɐm)	Flitholme	,,
(Niusɐm)	Newsham	At least two places in Cumberland
(Æqgrɐm)	Angerholme	Kirkby Stephen
(Sebɔrɐm)	Sebergham	Cumberland
(Brouɐm)	Brougham	Westmorland
(Brigɐm Bæqk)	Brigham Bank	
(Brᵒlndɐm) Beck		R. Glenderaterra
(Bᵒlkɐm)	Buckholme	Lowther

Endings in (ɐn)

(Hhælɐn Kræg)	Hallin Crag	Ullswater
(Ousɐn Stænd)	Oxenstand	Temple Sowerby
(Nibikɐn)	Newbiggin	Three, or more places
(Maastɐn)	Mallerstang	Kirkby Stephen
(Meilzɐn Bek)	Measand Beck	Mardale
(Eæmɐn Brig)	Eamont Bridge	Westmlnd & Cmbland
(Kɔrbi Stebɐn)	Kirkby Stephen	Westmorland
(Ækɔrɐn Bæqk)	Acorn Bank	Westmorland
(Gaarthɔrɐn)	Gaythorn	Westmorland
(Leiˌtəˌrɐn Liudʃ)		Milburn
(Læqɐnbi)	Langwathby	Cumberland
(Sᵒlnbigɐn)	Sunbiggin	Orton, Westmorland
(Bekfel·ikɐn)	Beckfellican	
(KaarHhᵒll·ɐn)		Shap
(Kɔrog·lɐn)	Croglin	Cumberland
(Selɔrɐn)	Celleron	Penrith
(Glenrid·ɐn)	Glenridding	Ullswater
(Dᵒlnmaa·lɐn)	Dunmallet	Ullswater
(Gilkaa·mɐn)	Gilcambon Beck	Greystoke
(Setɐnɐbæn·iɐn)		Keswick
(Ousɐnthɐt)	Oxenthwaite	Stainmoor
(Timpɔrɐn) Hall		Blenco

Terminations in (wɐth)

Compare these with the names given under (Wath)

(Skitwɐth

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Sk*i*twɐth)	Skitwath Beck	Penruddock
(Laa*i*nwɐth)	Linewath	Caldbeck
(Hhelwɐth G*i*l)		Above Knock
(Waa*i*dwɐth)	Widewath	

Endings in (tɐn)

These are commonly regarded as mere mis-pronunciations of the final syllable *ton*; but I have thought it safer to record the facts, be their significance what it may.

(Raak*ɯ*htɐn Hh*ɯ*id)	Raughton Head	Cumberland
(Plo^{l}ntɐn)	Plumpton	,,
(Brænt*ɐ*n)	Brampton	,,
(Bænt*ɐ*n)	Bampton	Shap
(Hhelt*ɐ*n)	Hilton	Appleby
(Mo^{l}rt*ɐ*n)	Murton	,,
(Do^{l}ft*ɐ*n)	Dufton	,,
(Wort*ɐ*n)	Orton	Westmorland
(Stent*ɐ*n)	Stainton	Penrith
(Bo*u*t*ɐ*n)	Bolton	Appleby
(Baart*ɐ*n)	Barton	
(aast*ɐ*n)	Alston	
(Maast*ɐ*n)	Mallerstang	
(*O*ust*ɐ*n)	Ulverston (Mr. Fletcher-Rigge)	

Termination in (thɐt)

Compare these with the names given under (Wh*i*t) and (Wheet)

(Lounthɐt)	Lowmthwaite	Cmbland & Wstmland
(Kaathɐt)	Calthwaite	Cumberland
(*S*outhɐt)	Southwaite	,,
(O*u*sɐnthɐt)	Oxenthwaite	Westmorland 24
(R*o*unthɐt)	Rounthwaite	
(Krosthɐt)	Crossthwaite	
(Skaathɐt) Rigg		
(K*ɔ*rthɐt)	Curthwaite	
(Bæs'nthɐt)	Bassenthwaite	
(æpllthɐt)	Applethwaite	
(Thaarnthɐt)	Thornthwaite	
(Wanthɐt)	Wanthwaite	

(Shoulthɐt)

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Shoulthɐt)		
(Omthɐt)	Ormathwaite	Keswick
(Louthɐt)	Lowthwaite	Keswick
(Bliuthɐt)	Bluethwaite	Dufton
(Smaathɐt)	Smallthwaite	Ivegill
(Breethɐt)	Braithwaite	,,
(Outhɐt)		
(Hhi i^{1}thɐt Kasll)	High Head Castle	

Terminations in (fɐt)

(Lædfɐt)	Ladthwaite	Kirkby Stephen
(Sænfɐth)	Sandford	Appleby
(Dousenfɐt)	Dolphin Seat	Kaber
(Worfɐt)	Overthwaite	

See also (ædɐmfɐt, Grizlfɐt, Setɐfɐt)

Endings in (bɔrɐn)

This ending is exceedingly common in many parts of the north-west of England, and it is applied occasionally to the heaps of loose stone cleared off the surface of the land.

(Waaibɔrɐn)	Wyeburne	Shap
	Also Wythburn	Keswick
(Klibɔrɐn)	Cliburn	Westmorland
Hhaarbɔrɐn)	Harberwain	Crosby Ravensworth
(Miɐbɔrɐn) & (Meibɔrɐn)	Meaburn	,, ,,
(Bɔrɐnz) Hill		Colby, Appleby
(Bɔrɐnz)		Roman Camp at Kirkby Thore
(Bɔrɐn)		In the village of Milburn
(Siuuborɐnz)	Sewborwens	Penrith

Endings in (bɐrɐ)

(Kelbɐrɐ)		
(Whitbɐrɐ)		near Blenco
(Thornbɐrɐ)	Thornbarrow	
(Kɔrbɐrɐ)	Kirkbarrow	Penruddock
(Kɔrkbɐrɐ)	Kirkbarrow	Barton

Terminations

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
	Terminations in (ɐl) (*y*l)	
(Pe.tɔ.rɐl)	R. Petteril	
(Tɔrɐl)	Tirril	Penrith
(Hho^{l}qrɐl) (Hho^{l}qɔryl)	Hunger Hill	General
	Terminations in (sk*y*l)	
(W*i*nsk*y*l) more often (W*i*nskɐl)	Winskill	
(Hhævɔrsk*y*lz)	not named	5 Westmorland
(Ensk*y*l)	Gill Beck	Cumberland 51
(Thro^{l}sk*y*l)	Thrushgill	Westmorland 5
(Gæsk*y*l) Tarn		Westmorland 10
(Geetsk*y*l	Gaitsgill	near Rose Castle
(Sko^{l}sk*y*l)	Skirsgill	Penrith
(Bo*u*sk*y*l)	Bowscale	Saddleback
(Bonsk*y*l)		Ullswater
(Lonsk*y*l)	Lonscale Fell	
(Swaa*i*nsk*y*lz)	Swinescales	Penruddock
(Hho^{l}dsk*y*lz)	Hudscales	Cumberland
(Rosk*y*l)	Rosgill	Shap

The principle vowel (ɐ) in the terminations given above is usually regarded as a slovenly substitute for one or other of the better recognized sounds. Mr. Ellis's researches have proved that this view is untenable in regard to ordinary English, and the group of place names given next below will suffice to prove that the (ɐ) in the words just given is not due to careless utterance. The same speakers that employ this (ɐ) use also the "clear" vowels, and sound them, if anything, more distinctly than one is accustomed to in ordinary received English.

	Endings in (b*i*)	
Uniformly sounded (b*i*), as (æpllb*i*) (Kɔrb*i*) (Krosb*i*) &c.		
	Endings, &c., in (*i*q)	
(Daarl*i*q)		A place near Milburn
(*I*q Hh*i*l)	Ing Hill	Mallerstang
(L*i*qsto^{l}bz)	Ling Stubbs	
(Læmbek*i*q·)	Lambecking	

(P*i*qll)

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Piqll) House (Liqkɐwel)	Plumpton	

Terminations in (*s*it) and (*s*id)

(Ormsit)	Ormside	Westmorland
(Krosbi Rɛ̄vnsit)	Crosby Ravensworth	Westmorland
(Swaainsit)	Various	Carrik, Mallerstang, Colby, Knock.
(Leisit)	Ley Seat	Westmorland 10 & 11 & Whinfell; Stainmore, &c.
(Jaarlsit)	Yarlside	Several
(Tousit)	Towcet	Westmorland 8
(Selsit	Selside	Mardale, Westmorland, & elsewhere
(Reesit)	Rayseat	AshFell, Westmorland
(Neepsit)	Knapside Fell	Cumberland 51
(Ænɐsit reek)	Annaside Rake	Westmorland 10
(Hhaaksid)	Hawkshead	
(Æmllsid)	Ambleside	

Terminations in (saaid)

(Hhaartsaaid)		Melmerby
(Ketlsaaid)		Penrith
(Felsaaid)		General
(Skaarsaaid)		Bampton

Terminations in (Rik) (ryk)

(Hhiurik)	How Rigg (School)	Cumberland 51
(Hhiurik)	Hung Rigg (Quarries)	Cumberland 51
(Bo^{l} tɔ˛rik)	Butterwick	Shap
(Bo^{l}˛tɔ˛rik Greenz)		Ousby
(We˛dɔ˛riks)	Weatherriggs	Brougham
(Kærik)	Carrock Fell	
(Keelbryk)	Calebrack	Caldbeck
(Do^{l}˛dɔ˛ryk)		Mardale
(Hho ryk Wud)		Ullswater

Terminations

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
	Terminations in (*ik*)	
(Kez*ik*)	Keswick	
(Skærɐmæn·*ik*)	Scarrowmanwick	
(Spo^{1}d*ik*) End	Spurrig End	Westmorland 17
(Greest*ik*)	Greystoke	
(Wa$_{\wedge}$t$_{\wedge}$r *Mil*ik)	Water Millock	Cumberland
(Penro^{1}d·*ik*)	Penruddock	Cumberland
(*Mou*ɐrdiv·*ik*)	Moor Divock	
(Dod*ik*)	Doddick	Saddleback
(Hhol*ik* Hho*u*)		Ullswater
(Sæn*ik*)	Sandwick	Ullswater
(Ko^{1}md*iv*·*ik*)	Cumdivock	
(Blo*uik*)		Ullswater
	Terminations in (*in*)	
(Sok*in*)ber		
(Krek*in*)throp	Crackenthorpe	Appleby
(Brek*in*) Slack	Backenslack	
(Læg Maart*in*)	Long Marton	
(Taak*in* Tarn)	Talkin Tarn	
(Skæb*in* Do^{1}b)		Langanby
(Brek*in*bro^{1}f)		Calthwaite
	Terminations in clearly pronounced (*i*)	
(Brokl*i*) Moor		Plumpton
(Rezl*i*) moor	Reasley	Westmorland 5
(Es$_{\wedge}$t$_{\wedge}$r*i*) Brow		Westmorland 5
(K*eisli*)	Keisley	Appleby
(Mænɐst*i*)	Manesty	
	Terminations in (wh*it*) (wheet) (whɐt)	
(Brekɐnwh*it*)	Brackenthwaite	
(Aarmwh*it*)	Armathwaite	
(Gr*ii*^{1}nwheet)	Greenthwaite Hall	Greystoke
(Walwheet)	Walthwaite	Keswick
	Terminations in (k*yt*)	
(Threlk*yt*)	Threlkeld	
		(Bɐrk*yt*)

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Bərkyt)	Birket Mire, &c.	Several places
(Spaarkyt)	Sparkhead&Sparket	Ullswater

Terminations in (*l*yk) (*l*ik)

(Geelyk)		Stainmoor
(Moudhlyk)	Mouthlock	Stainmoor

Terminations in (throp)

(Krek*i*nthrop)	Crackenthorpe	Appleby
(Hhækthrop)	Hackthorpe	
(Milthrəp)	Milnthorpe, near Kendal, and near Dent	
(Melhk*i*nthrop)	Melkinthorpe	

Distinct (*iu*) in combination.

(Bl*iu*thət)	Bluethwaite	Dufton
(Hho^{1}tn Sk*iu*f)	Hutton Sceugh	Caldbeck
(Sk*iu*f Hh*i* i^{1}d)	Sceugh Head	
(Sk*iu*f Daa*i*k)	Sceugh Dyke	
(Læmsk*iu*f)	Lambsceugh	
(M*i*d'lsk*iu*f)	Middlesceugh	
(Hho^{1}d'lsk*iu*f)	Huddlesceugh	
(Hho^{1}d'l sk*iu*kwh)	older pronunciation	
(Sk*iu*f)		Edenhall
(L*iu*m)	The Luham	Penrith
(Kr*iu*k*i*daa*i*k)		Ullswater
(L*iu*n)	Lune	Westmorland&Y'shire
(Kərb*i* F*iu*ər)	Kirkby Thore	
(Kr*iu*gəth)	Crewgarth	
(Hheg'l F*iu*t)	Heggle Foot	
(Glenk*i*'un)	Glencoin	Ullswater
(Kænərhh*iu*f)	modern	
(Kænərhh*iu*kwh	older	
(D*iu*kəd'l)	Duckerdale	Westmorland
(Kr*iu*kt Waaiz)		Milburn
(Hho^{1}t'n R*iu*f)	Hutton Roof	Cmbland & Westmlnd
(F*iu*l P*iu*l)	Fairy Pool	Melmerby

Distinct

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
	Distinct (*eæ*) in combination.	
(D*eæ*lm*eæ*n)	Dalemain	Penrith
(K*eæ*b*ɔ*r)	Kaber	
(N*eæ*tb*i*)	Nateby	
(D*eæ*k*ɔ*r)	Dacre	
(E*æ*m*ɐ*n)	Riv. Eamont	
(T*eæ*zd'l	Teesdale	Yorkshire
(T—ʜh*eæ*l)	Hale Field	Westmorland 5
(Sl*eæ*ks)	Slakes	Westmorland 5
(L*eæ*dhz)	Laiths	Cumberland
(Wh*eæ*l)	Whale	Westmorland
(Wh*eæ*l G*i*l	Whale Gill	Sowerby Row
(Laal D*eæ*l)	Little Dale	Cross Fell
(*O*ud'l D*eæ*l)		Milburn
(Krosb*i* R*eæ*v'ns*i*t	Crosby Ravensworth	Westmorland
(Sk*eæ*lz Hhaa)	Scales Hall	
(Ne‸d*ɔ*‸rsk*eæ*lz)	Netherscales	
(T*eæ*lb*ɔ*rt)	Tailbert	Shap
(St*eæ*ng*i*lz)		
(Br*eæ*df*i* *i*¹lld)	Broadfield	Cumberland

(*iiɐ*) or (*iiᴇ*)

(R*iiᴇ*)	Wreay	Carlisle and elsewhere

Distinct (*oæ*) in combination.

(Juɐnkl*oæ*s)	Ewen Close	
(K*oæ*tkl*oæ*s)	Colt Close	Penrith
(M*oæ*zd'l)	Variously	Several
(Dj*oæ*nb*i*)	Johnby	
(Kl*oæ*s ʜh*o*us)	Close House	Knock
(K*oæ*t ʜh*i*l)	Cote Hill	Carlisle
(K*oæ*t Saa*i*k)	Coatsike	Knock
(Aa*i*k'l L*oæ*n*i*n)		Greystoke
(Hheg'l L*oæ*n*i*n)	Heggle Lane	

Distinct (*ou*) in combination.

(B*ou*g*æ*p)	Hutton Grange	(Bo*u*t'n)

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Bou*t*'n)	Bolton	Westmorland
(Kou*b*i)	Colby	Westmorland
(Fou*r*ɐs)	Fowrass	Penrith
(Bou Skaar)	Bow Scar	Penrith
(Ou*z*bi)	Ousby	Cumberland

Distinct (iuu) in combination.

(Fiuuzd'l)		Ullswater
(K)ɪmri·uu)	Cumrew	
(Siuubor*r*ɐnz)	Sewborwens	Penrith
(Biuuli) or (lɐ)	Beulah House	Ullswater
(Biuuli Kas'l)	Bewley Castle	Appleby
(Niuut*t*ɐn)	Newton Reigny	

Endings in (bɔrt)

(Te*l*ælbɔrt)	Tailbert	Mardale
(Sokbɔrt)	Sockbridge	Penrith
(Wilbɔrt Fel)	Wildboar Fell	Westmorland

Terminations in (mɔr)

(R*e*gmɔr) Moss	Wragmire Moss	
(St*e*nmɔr)		
(Thelmɔr)	Thirlmere	
(Blækmɔr)		
(W*i*nmɔr)	Windmoor End	Stainmoor
(Sc*i*mɔr) Tarn		
(R*e*idmɔr)		Musgrisedale
(Oomɔr)	Not named	Milburn
(Do*ɪ*dmɔr)	Dudmire	
(K*æ*t'lmɔr) tarn	Cattle Mire	

Endings in (wath)

(Wind*ɐ*nwath)	Winderwath	Westmorland
(Stog'lwath)	Stockdalewath	Cumberland

Addenda

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.

Addenda and Miscellaneous Names not Reducible to any of the above Classifications.

(Djili*ɐ*n Bou*ɔ*r)	Julian Bower	Westmorland
(*O*^{1}k'lb*ɔ*r Skaar)	Oglebird Scar, Temple Sowerby	Cumberland
(Beri*ɔ*r Nitlz)	Eycott Hill	Penruddock
(Hh*o*^{1}lz w ˌa ˌt*ə* ˌr)	Ullswater	
(Rys'nd*ɐ*l)	Ravenstonedale	Westmorland
(Wili bou*ɔ*r Skaar)	Wild Boar Scar	Cumberland
(Wilb*ɐ*ni*u*k·)	Willybower Nook	Cumberland
(Mel*ɔ*rbi)	Melmerby	Cumberland
(Gæm*ɐ*zbi)	Gamblesby	Cumberland
(Dof'nbi)	Dovenby	
(Rob*ɐ*bi)	Robberby	Winskill
(aalbi)	Aldby	Penrith
(Lal Sæf'll)	Little Salkeld	Cumberland
(G*ɔ*rt Sæf'll	Great Salkeld	Cumberland
(Læq*ɐ*nbi)	Langwathby	Cumberland
(Shilgrin)	Shield Green	Melmerby
(Hhaaik*ɐ*b'll)	High Cup Gill	Westmorland
(Enst*ɐ*b'll)	Ainstable	
(Skaa Fell)	Scald Fell, Dufton	Westmorland
(Hhelbek)	Hillbeck, Brough	Westmorland
(Mou*ɔ*rl*ɐ*n)	Morland	Westmorland
(Kryn'l daaik)	Cringle Dyke	Westmorland
(Dof*ɐ*nbi)	Dolphinby	
(B*æ*n*ɐ*d*ɐ*l)	Bannerdale	Saddleback
(Bor*ɐ*d'l)	Borrowdale	K'wick, Stainmoor, &c.
(Aar'l Hhi i^{1}_{1}d)	Ardale Head	Kirkland
(Bo^{1}st*ɐ* Bek)		Cumberland
(Roo Bek)	Roe Beck	Cumberland
(Ski i^{1}_{1}lz)	Skeels	Plumpton
(B*ɔ*rk*ɐ* Pasˌt*ə*ˌr)		Stainmoor
(Beksiz)	Beckcies	Penruddock
(Skelsiz)	Skelcies	Kirkby Stephen
(Læq*ɐ*shiz)	Milestone House	Penrith
(Blenkaar·n)	Blencairn	Cumberland
(Dolfin Staai)	Dolphin Sty	Wilbert Fell, Westmld Hhaas)

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Hhaas)	Horse, Hause, &c.	Various
(Skrætjmɐ Skaar)	Scratchmill Scar	Plumpton
(Kərko^{1}z·lld)	Kirkoswald	Cumberland
(Kodbek)	Coldbeck, Caldbeck	Cumberland & Westd.
(Sø^{1}dhɔrɐnbi)	Southernby	
(Wespərlɐnd)	Westmorland	
(Ko^{1}mərlɐnd)	Cumberland	
(Mækwhɐnbi)	Maughanby	
(Nhok) Paaik)	Knock	Westmorland 5
(Hheem Kroft)		Westmorland 5
The Queen's (Hheemz)		Penrith
(Eekli Bek)	Milburn	Westmorland 5
(Bli i^{1}zf'l)	Blaze Fell	Cumberland
(Loskɐz)	Loscars	Westmorland 5
(Bromɔri)	Bramery	Westmorland 5
(Bræmɔri)		Ainstable
(Bræmɔri)		Penrith
(Broumɔri)		Plumpton
(Bærɐs) Station,		
(Mɐngraaiz·d'l)	Mungrisedale	Cumberland
(Bænɐst hhil)	Bannest Hill	
(Benɐt hhi i^{1}d	Bennethead	Ullswater
(Walɐwɐ)	Walaway	Penruddock
(Bˌaskɐdɐik)	Bascodike	
(Rigdɐik)	Rigdyke	Skelton
(hhaaikɐp)	High Cap	Ousby
(hhaasti i^{1}dz)	Hallsteads	Dufton
(Whipɐsti i^{1}dz)	Whitby Steads	Lowther
(Lænfuts)	Landsfoot	Penrith
(Waant'l)	Wan Fell	Cumberland
(Bærik) Park	Barrock Park	
(Kas'l Kærik)	Castle Carrock	
(Warik)	Warwick	Carlisle
(eekb.eqk)	Oakbank	Calthwaite
(Hhez'lhho^{1}st)		Mungrisedale
(hhˌarwɔri Bek)	Part of Swindale Beck, Knock	
(Fornsyt)		Keswick
(æskrig)		Troutbeck
(Hhi i^{1}rig)	Highrigg	Penrith

(Southɐf'l)

Pronunciation.	Ordinary Spelling.	Locality.
(Southɐt'l)		Troutbeck
(Bænɐdɐl)	Bannerdale Fell	Troutbeck
(Brekinbɔr)	Brackenber	Appleby
(Walɪɪhous)		Pooley
(Thoorp)		Barton
(FloshgEEt		Ullswater
(Hhi i^{1}brig)	High Bridge	
(Sti i^{1}ll Jet)	Steelgate	
(EEkɐt Jet)	Aiket Gate	
(Kourig)		
(Skiprig)		Cumberland
(Aait'nfi i^{1}'lld)		Broadfield
(Graaizd'll Bek)		Riv. Glenderamackin
(LEEdhɐ)		Morland
(Gɔrsnɐp)	Grass Knop	

ART. V.—*Some Notes on the Discovery of the Foundations of an Ancient Building near the Park Farm, Dalton-in-Furness.* By JOHN FELL, Dane Ghyll.

Read at Kendal, July 7th, 1881.

IN Close's edition of West's Antiquities of Furness, the following allusion is made to the remains of an ancient building, situated near the Park Farm, Dalton-in-Furness:—

"It is possible there was a consecrated edifice containing one or more baths, situated about a mile to the north of the chapel of St. Hellen, in a meadow called Chapel Meadow, near the park; for there, in 1801, part of a leaden aqueduct with numerous branches was found within the area of an ancient building. The pipes were about an inch and a half in diameter, and had probably been carried to a small perennial spring which is still called 'Holywell,' or to some other convenient place for water, which is now unknown."

In 1879 there existed a mound in the meadow on the Park Farm, which is still known as "Chapel Meadow," although it also bears the name of "Calty Crooks." This mound was covered with grass, and until it was turned over in that year for some examination of its contents, it was regularly mowed as part of the meadow. Mr. Slater, the occupier of the Park Farm, which is the property of the Duke of Devonshire, represents an old family who have resided for many generations on this farm. He has been familiar with this Chapel Meadow all his life, and in his opinion it will be about one hundred years ago since a quantity of stones were removed from the proximity of the mound, and used in the original farm house or its adjacent buildings. Some of these stones were carved, and others seemed to have formed parts of an arch. They have now been lost sight of, as these farm buildings have fallen into disrepair, owing to an adjacent Hematite Iron Mine

Mine having broken down the surface of the ground, and rendered them no longer habitable. The whole of the stones were not removed at that time from the meadow or neighbourhood of the mound; but when the new farm buildings were being erected they were hunted up, and have been used in their construction. They were all hewn stones of the upper red Permian sandstone of the locality, but beyond these facts, and that there was no appearance of their having been at any time previously set with mortar, they had no specially noticeable features or peculiarities. The operation of turning over the mound disclosed the foundations of a building, which are somewhat interesting and remarkable. Chapel Meadow is situated at the northern end of the Goldmire Valley, a little beyond its narrowest point, and it cannot be very far distant from the line of road which is said to be Roman. It is narrated in Close's editions of West's Antiquities of Furness. "In the month of May, 1803, two labourers in making a deep capacious drain discovered an ancient road paved with large stones at the head of Goldmire." This road would almost, without doubt, form the ancient highway from the Furness district into Cumberland. Portions of Chapel Meadow are on sound dry ground, while other portions are of peat moss and boggy. In the worst part of this portion of the meadow the ancient building under consideration has been placed. The disinterred foundations, which are but little below the present level of the surrounding ground, disclose a rectangular building facing towards the west on its longest side. It has a length of about eighteen feet, and a width of ten feet four inches. The rectangular form is broken by a projection which stands outwards on the eastern side, about three feet, and there appears to be pretty clear evidence of steps for the admission of persons to the main part of the building. The whole length of the structure on the western face rests on single logs of oak, which have been rudely squared, and are

are from about seventeen inches in breadth to fifteen inches in thickness. These logs are placed on the peat moss without any other consolidating foundation. The masonry, which consists of good-sized blocks of hewn stone, (red sandstone of the upper Permian), is laid on the oak logs. These are perfectly sound, but have become black, like ordinary bog oak. The sandstone could be obtained within a comparatively short distance, and is identical with that employed in building Furness Abbey, distant about one mile, and in the lower part of the same valley. There are no signs of mortar having been used in the foundations of this building, and Mr. Slater informs me that none of the stones removed at various dates from its vicinity showed any signs of mortar. No roof timber has been discovered, but portions of broken slate of rough quality have turned up in some abundance with large round holes drilled in each, as for a peg of wood or iron. There were signs of wood ashes, but these had more the appearance of being the relics of the fires of a cooking place than of charred or burnt roof timbers. At the distance of a few paces other foundations were disclosed in turning over the mound, but quite dis-similar from those just described, the stone employed being limestone in an undressed condition. These foundations do not rest on any logs of wood, nor do they seem necessarily to belong to the same structure or period. A rough stone drain was also disclosed, but this again bears no reliable evidence of its identity with the principal building. Surrounding it, and extending over a considerable area, there appears to have been a stockade of strength. It is composed of oak stakes or piles carefully pointed, of from three to five inches in diameter, and possibly of five to seven feet in length, which have been firmly driven into the boggy soil. The length of these stakes is conjectural, as they have decayed above the ground, although that portion remaining in the peat moss is quite sound. The marks of the axe, or some sharp cutting instrument, are quite visible

visible on their pointed ends. For years they have been gradually diminishing all round the building, as the inconvenience caused by them to mowing the hay, led to their being pulled out; but at the eastern entrance to the main building a large bunch of them remains untouched. It is extremely difficult to conjecture what the object could be of such a defensive structure as this stockade would form, if there is any ground for supposing, as Mr. Close does, that this was "a consecrated edifice containing one or more baths." If these stakes had been intended to carry any weight, it seems unlikely that they would have been so carefully pointed. If they have been set to carry any approach or footway over the boggy ground, it is fair to assume that there would have been evidence of some regularity and order for such a purpose; but Mr. Slater, who remembers the place well for over fifty years, states that there was never any sign of regularity, and that they were driven into the ground all round the building very much in the same manner as the bunch which remains fortunately untouched.

About one hundred years ago, in digging in the meadow, a leaden pipe was found connecting the fine spring of water rising in the wood above the new farm house, and known as the spring wood, with the ancient building. This spring may be three hundred yards distant. The "Holywell," which still remains, and which may be two hundred yards away, in an opposite direction, has no evidence of any connection by leaden pipe or otherwise; and it is scarcely conceivable that in constructing the railway or in draining such connection could have escaped observation had it existed. The pipe from the spring in the spring wood is still visible above the new farm house, and conveys water to the present day. The branch of pipes to which Mr. Close alludes has disappeared, and its present whereabouts does not seem to be known.

In the course of the excavations of the foundations of this

this ancient structure many interesting objects were discovered; more especially, two keys may be mentioned, both of bronze—one in perfect preservation, the other somewhat injured- both however of similar type and character. The larger key when discovered had all the appearance of having been concealed under the stone under which it lay —no locks or hinges of doors have so far been seen, although the whole mound was carefully turned over. In addition to the keys, a piece of ancient tile, several fragments of pottery, some melted lead, a millstone, and a portion of one fractured, were found; some bones also were turned up, a piece of lead pipe, and a fine specimen of lead ore were also discovered. The search was carefully conducted, and so far as the mound in the meadow is concerned, probably little was left untouched or undiscovered. The description now given contains the facts, so far as the search, time, and articles discovered are concerned. The writer of these notes must leave to more experienced hands the settlement of the purpose and date of the ancient building, which has been disclosed in this meadow by the exploration of its grassy mound.

After this paper had been read, the various articles found were exhibited by Mr. Fletcher-Rigge. The prevalent opinion was that the two keys were mediæval, probably of the fourteenth century. The following of the same discovery by Mr. Thompson Watkin is interesting.

"Mr. West further states, that in 1801 part of a leaden aqueduct, with numerous branches, was found within the area of an ancient building, containing one or more baths, in a meadow near Park Farm. In August, 1879, some men, digging for stone for building in this meadow, came upon stone foundations, laid on massive pieces of oak, presumed to be part of the buildings named by Mr. West. A quantity of light slag, evidently smelting refuse; lead ore, in a pure state; a carved bronze key; a mason's pencil; and a number of bones were also found at the same time. The site adjoins the Furness Railway, and

and is on property belonging to the Duke of Devonshire. It is right to say that the evidence as to these remains being Roman is by no means conclusive."*

* From "the Minor Roman Stations of Lancashire; also the Camps and Miscellaneous Discoveries in the County." By W. Thompson-Watkin, Esq. Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lancashire and Cheshire, vol. xxxii, 79.

ART. VI.—*Westmorland Bells.* By ROBERT GODFREY. *Read at Kendal, July 7th,* 1881.

OF the belfries which I have examined, Kendal and Kirkby Lonsdale present no features of great interest. The bells are all or nearly all modern, Kendal having nothing older than the seventeenth century (on two of these there is a shield with the Royal Arms) while Kirkby Lonsdale bells are of this century, and the legends on the old ones are lost.

Kirkby Stephen is fortunate in having a chronicler of its own, and in the pages of the Parish Magazine I find all that can be learned respecting the bells. It is a local tradition that the original peal was intended for Great Salkeld; as a gift from Whittington, of immortal fame; but that from some cause or other (probably seized for stowage), they were delayed in transit at Kirkby Stephen, and never got forward to their destination. This is not the only case in which local tradition speaks of a peal being changed at nurse. Dent and Melling are said each to be the possessor of the other's bells, and although there is documentary proof that such is not the case, the "old inhabitant" will not be convinced to the contrary, and cherishes the tradition with all the faith of his rugged nature. An old bell at Kirkby Stephen had the legend "*S. Hugo ora pro nobis*" but the bell has been either absorbed in the present peal or left at the founders when the recent ones were cast.

On the third bell (1874) was a trade mark, viz., a pickhack, above initial letters, and a spade below. In 1880 a peal of eight bells was hung, and what was the 4th is now No. 7.

Brough has some old bells, but on the occasion of my visit I was so pressed for time that I could not make satisfactory

factory copies of the legends. On one I found, "The Rt. Hon: Ann: Countess of Pembroke, 1670"; and on all of them something worth copying, but time compelled me to leave the task to others.

At Grasmere are three bells, dated respectively 1731, 1731, 1809, and on the two older bells a large shield, $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches by $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches, with the coat of arms of the Fleming family.

Crosthwaite, near Kendal, has three bells, two dated respectively 1695 and 1861, and one undated. The undated one has a legend in letters, of a character suggestive of the latter part of the fifteenth or early sixteenth century. The legend is—

[*sic.*] "*Me benedicte tuum Sonitum*
Benedicte vocitatum."

The 1695 bell has a number of the then current coins let into the metal, and is supposed to have been cast at a foundry in Kendal, as "Christo: Hodson me fecit," refers to a local founder.

At Orton there are three bells, dated 1637, 1637, and 1711 respectively, and one undated. On this last are two words, "*Omniu sanctore*," in German text, and then the letters LB of Roman form. The Orton Chronicler says—and it must be true as he says it—that this bell came from Shap Abbey after the Dissolution. If so, where are the others of that peal? May they not be in unsearched belfries awaiting the day of their re-union in one harmonious peal? The bell has a small shield, but being unskilled in heraldic devices I cannot interpret it.

Among the smaller churches which have bell turrets and no belfries, there is ample scope for search, and I would urge every clergyman to find out what his bells say as well as what they sing. At Crosby Garret there are two bells, one undated and without a legend, and on the other the words, "Sancti Andrea Campagna." At Burneside the patron saint

saint of the Church is St. Oswald, and during the present restoration and enlargement I found the bell cast under a tree in the churchyard as of little value, which may be the case from a musical point of view, but when I examined the legend I found on it SANCTI GREG ○ RI ○ RA PRO NOBIS. The two s's were inverted and two of the o's were lying on their sides instead of standing on their ends. It is a puzzle as to how Burneside got a bell which apparently does not belong to it. One solution of the enigma is that the Church of St. Gregory, at Preston Patrick, lost a bell some years back, and never found it, and that probably it was spirited into the tower of St. Oswald's. Some old foundations—such as Kentmere and Hutton Roof have disappointed me, both of these have modern bells, where I expected to find old ones.

At Crook Church is an old bell bearing the legend "Sancta Maria Ora pro nodis," in well-formed letters, a founder's blunder existing in the last word, where a *d* is substituted for a *b*. On the body of the bell is a shield bearing the arms of France Ancient and England quartered. Heralds say that the period when that shield was used dates from 1340 to 1405, thus possibly affording some clue to the age of the present church.

At Ings Church are three bells, given by T. Bateman in 1734; and a very ingenious contrivance, by a local genius, is in use to chime all three with one hand, thus avoiding the pernicious practice of "*clocking*," a practice which has been the ruin of more bells in the country than hundreds of years of fair wear. I would strongly urge every one who has the care of bells to see that lazy sextons or parish clerks never tie the rope to the hammer. Sooner or later a crack will appear, and then another good bell will be irredeemably spoilt.

ART. VII.—*Remains at Hugill, near Windermere.* By T. WILSON, Secretary to the Society.

Visited by the Society, July 8th, 1881.

IN company with Mr. Joseph Robinson, of Maryport, I visited the site of the supposed ancient British village at Hugill, near Windermere. It lies on the south slope of Hugill Fell, about eight hundred feet above the sea level, and a quarter of a mile from High House, Hugill, in the parish of Kendal. An ancient bridle road from Troutbeck into Kentmere passes close by, on the south side; and traces of the Roman road may also be found, pointing to Ill Bell and High Street. The site of the village is well chosen, and of much strategetic importance, overlooking an extensive range of country to the south and west, and affording an alternative means of retreat to the rear, by either of the valleys of Troutbeck or Kentmere, to the inaccessible mountain district beyond. The immediate vicinity is well watered, a large tarn still exists at no great distance, and others in the immediate vicinity have been drained in the process of cultivation, but were within living memory full of large coarse fish, and frequented by wild fowl.

The site is now enclosed by a dry stone wall. From a distance the ground seems covered with stones and boulders lying here and there without any appearance of order. On a nearer inspection, however, we find a large outer circle containing a number of smaller circles, and other enclosures.* The outer circle or boundary is irregular, but well-defined, especially towards the north-east, where the foundations are very distinct, and in good preservation. They

* For a description of similar enclosures, and for ground plans of similar circles, —see article entitled "Ancient Circular Habitations," by the Hon. W. O. Stanley, M.P., F.S.A., in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. 26, pp. 301-323.

are

WELL DEFINED REMAINS OF OUTER WALL
CIRCLE ABOUT 56 FT DIA
10 FT DIA
15 FT DIA
12 FT DIA
INDISTINCT CIRCLE 24 FT DIA
INDISTINCT LINE OF WALL
REMAINS
Scale of Yards
10
20
30
40
50
60 yards

MOUND WITH STONES
STONE
STONE
STONE
24' DIA.
STONE
PLAN OF
ANCIENT BRITISH ENCAMPMENT
ON THE High House ESTATE
HUGILL
WESTMORLAND
1881.
N.B. Modern walls marked thus

are formed of two parallel rows of large unhewn stones or boulders, about four feet apart. The space between the inner and outer foundations has been filled in with smaller stones and earth, and thus forms a strong defensive work. A trench dug here showed that the boulder foundation was sunk about eighteen inches below the surface, and rested on a hard gravelly subsoil. To the west the present stone fence has been built on a portion of the circle, and the old foundation has evidently been removed. Towards the south and south-east there is a considerable declivity, and here the circle is broken, though a considerable heap of stones at the foot of the hill seems to incline one to think that they once formed a portion of the wall. The diameter of this outer enclosure is ninety-six paces, or about two hundred and ninety feet: it has been divided by a stone wall into what may be called an inner and an outer bailey. The foundations of this wall are still well defined, and run in a curved direction from the east towards the south-west. The southern side of this division is nearly clear of stone foundations, whilst the north side, or the inner bailey, contains five well-defined circles, and a number of irregular heaps, apparently the ruins of other stone circles. The first of the small or inner stone circles that we examined is the one on the north-east. It does not touch the outer circle, but stands quite clear, and is about twenty-four feet in diameter. In the centre, sunk in the ground, was a rude platform or plinth formed of large stones, near which a large boulder was lying on its side, but which had evidently at some time stood upright on the plinth. We dug below the foundation of this platform, but there was no reward for our labours. The large boulder was also examined, expecting to find cupmarkings, as at Great Salkeld and Maughanby, but the stone was very much weather-worn, and no marks were visible.* Leaving this circle we

* At the Society's visit, Dr. Taylor carefully examined this stone, and he found one instance of a cupmark.

proceeded

proceeded to the next and largest in the enclosure—it is fifty-six feet in diameter, well-defined, and touches the outer walls. Exactly in the centre was a small stone boulder, which we lifted, and then dug a trench about six yards long and eighteen inches deep. We found no traces of any remains, the ground having evidently never been before disturbed. The remaining circles on the west side we also tried, but without any results: some of the boundary stones have been disturbed, and are not *in situ*, and may have been used in building the modern stone fences. On the south-west side the stones are laying in confused heaps, and may be the ruins of stone huts. A thorough examination failed to disclose any signs of the marks of work tools of any description, the stones having been used just as picked up from the neighbouring fells, but the foundations of the circles were laid with the greatest regularity. After our examination was finished, we went on to the hill behind, thinking we might be able to discern mounds or tumuli where the inhabitants of such a village might bury their dead, but these we failed to discover; though there are a great many traces of other circles and foundations, partly of a similar character to the one described, though less perfect.

On a subsequent visit with an efficient excavating party, one of the best defined circles on the west side of the enclosure was subjected to a more systematic examination. On lifting the sods the area was found filled up with a number of large stones, laying in heaps, and levelled up with earth. These were cleared away, and at a depth of about eighteen inches there was a thin layer of light-coloured clayey soil extending all over the surface of the interior of the circle, and slanting towards what had apparently been the doorway. In this clayey soil, which we took to have been a rough description of flooring, and just within the entrance, we found a number of calcined stones and some charcoal. Beneath this flooring was the hard sammel, which we did not examine. This

This camp has evidently been a place of importance. It does not figure in Mr. Clifton Ward's list, nor is it shown on the Ordnance Plan, and has never been described by any experts; yet it is well worth a visit, and deserves to be recorded.

The following is an account of the Society's visit to the the settlement, compiled mainly from the *Westmorland Gazette*:—

The casual observer would have noticed little beside a quantity of greyish stones and boulders lying in rough lines and heaps over about half an acre of ground. To the archæologist there was a history to these rough stones, and, mounting on one of the heaps, Mr. Ferguson gave that history very briefly. He said that some little time ago Mr. Addison, the owner of the estate, had drawn the attention of Mr. Wilson, the secretary, to a peculiarity in the distribution of these stones, and an excursion had been made by Mr. Wilson, Mr. Braithwaite, himself, and other members of the Society. They had scraped away the turf and soil, and found traces of some regularly-built walls of circular form, distributed over the enclosure where they were standing. Through the kindness of the borough surveyor of Kendal, Mr. Banks, a most carefully drawn plan had been made of the site, and the plan was passed round for inspection. By its aid the stone formations referred to were readily recognised. Mr. Ferguson went on to say that "at some former time there had been a stone wall running completely round the enclosure, and it was very nearly defined by the present walls of the field. Inside that enclosure they found several circles which had been originally hut circles. There were four small ones together, four other large ones, and a very large one, 56 feet in diameter, while the others were from 12 feet to 18 feet. These hut circles very much resembled those found in Ireland and the western isles of Scotland; and called 'raths' and 'cashels.' The huts were what were called bee-hive huts, and in some places were standing more or less perfect, but here they had been thrown down, and the stones used to make the fences which they saw round the field. He did not pretend to be able to explain all the traces of walls which they saw; probably some of them were kraals for keeping cattle in. Mr. Joseph Anderson's new book gave an interesting account of some similar remains,* which were supposed to be those

* "Scotland in Early Christian Times; Lecture III."

of

of early Christian churches. At Hugill these huts must have existed before any Christianity had reached this country. These huts were generally found within reach of water; and formerly, he was told, there was an excellent spring in the next field, and there were two or three tarns close to this place, now drained, but which in living memory swarmed with coarse fish and wild fowl. There were some similar remains at Barnscar, near Devock Water, in Cumberland, but they were nothing like so clear as these; some near Coniston covered a larger area, but he did not think they were so clearly defined. There were also traces of a British settlement at Crosby Ravensworth, and accounts of several similar places were to be found in the proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, for instance, in the 3rd volume, 1st series, which gives accounts of beehive huts in Harris, Lewis, Uig, &c., with plans and sketches. On a previous visit he and Mr. Wilson dug away the earth with a view to finding traces of animal life such as bones, &c. About eighteen inches below the surface a clay flooring of uneven surface was reached, and here some remains of vegetable charcoal were discovered, and many stones which had been subjected to the action of fire. By clearing away the ruinated or upper parts of the walls, the lower courses were seen to be regularly built, but without mortar."

The site of these huts at Hugill is a sort of natural hollow or basin somewhat protected to the north, but open to the south, and commanding a most extensive prospect of Westmorland scenery. As the party were leaving, Dr. Taylor examined one of the larger stones at present lying on its side, but which, judging from the platform of stones underneath, must at one time have been standing upright, and he at once found a cup-mark exactly like what he had noticed at other similar places, and suggested that before the description of the place was published, the stone should be turned over and carefully examined for further markings.

ART. VIII.—*Knitting-Sheaths or Knitting-Sticks.*

By R. S. FERGUSON, F.S.A.*

I HAVE the honour to exhibit to the Society twenty-eight specimens of knitting-sheaths or knitting-sticks collected mainly from the Wigton district in Cumberland. These implements are stuck into the girdle or apron-string, at the right hand side, for the purpose of supporting the end of one of the knitting-needles (either three or four in number) during knitting, while the clue, or ball of thread, is supported by the clue-holder,—a metal hook, of which I exhibit three specimens, one dated 1769.

I do not claim for these objects any great antiquity. They are of the class of antiquities which Prof. Mitchell, in his admirable work, *The Past in the Present*, calls "Neo-Archaic"; objects whose use has either just ceased, or only lingers in out-of-the-way places. But I claim for these objects that they are, in most cases, reproductions of very archaic types.

The knitting-sheaths on the table divide themselves into four classes. The most modern in type are those produced by the turner's lathe, of which I have here several specimens. Nothing more can be said of them than that they are very nicely turned. From inquiries I have made, this class does not date back earlier than about the beginning of this century. I have not thought it worth while to give an illustration of any of this class.

A second class is heart-shaped. Now-a-days people are content to stick the needle into a quill stitched to a tri-

* Reprinted, by permission, from the "Journal British Archæological Association," vol. 37, where, by an error, it is stated the knitting-stick is used on the "left hand side." A lady writes:—"The sheath was always worn at the *right* hand side (not the left), the needle placed in the sheath being the free (empty) needle on which the row was to be knitted; and it would have been quite impossible to place this needle on the left hand side, and there to use it."

angular

angular bit of cloth, or to use a tin heart with a tube behind it; but I exhibit a beautiful specimen carved in wood (No. 7 on the Plate), which is of an archaic type.

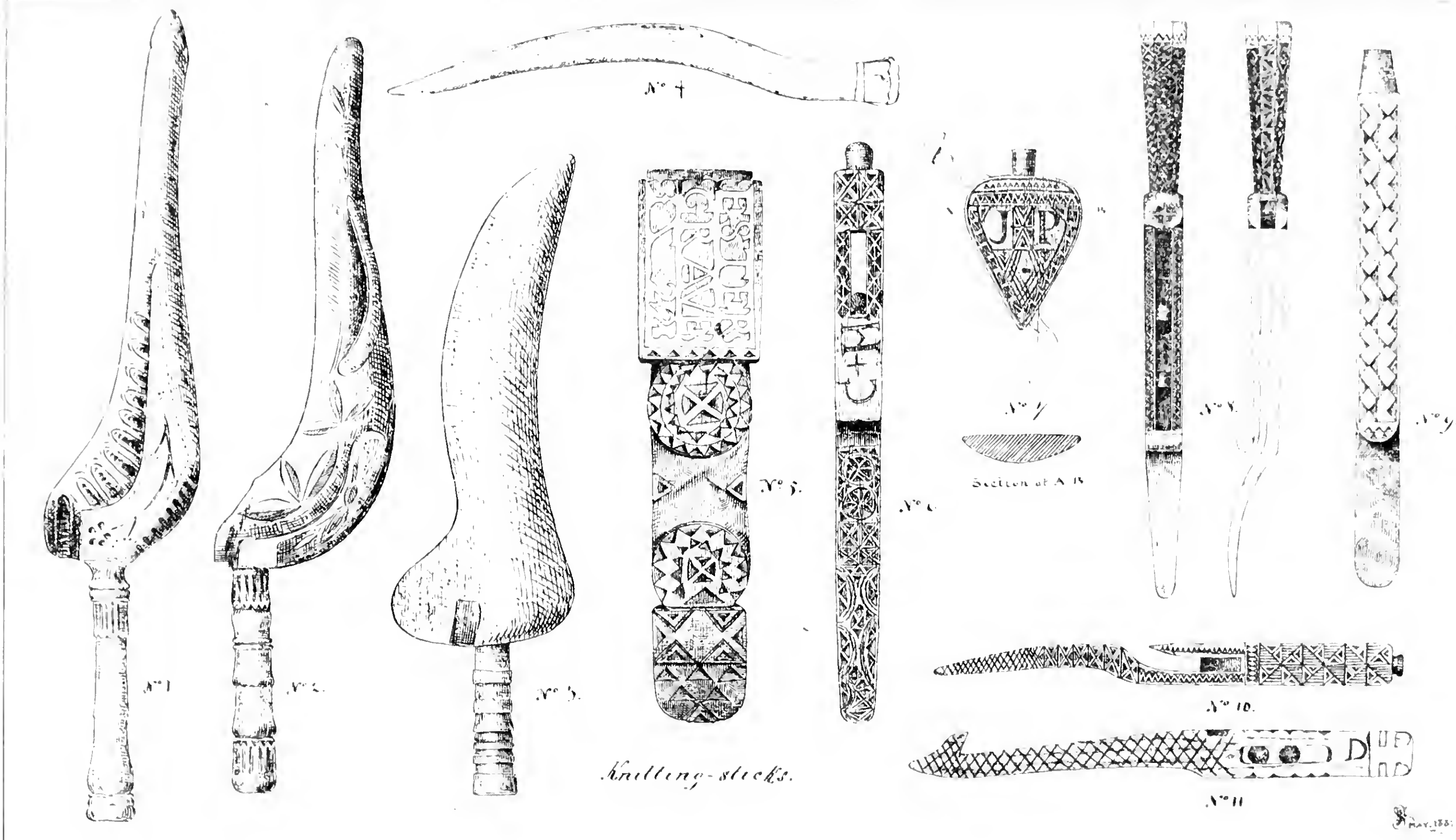
The third and fourth classes are archaic in type, and have neither been bought in a tin-shop, nor turned in a lathe. They are the work of the peasants and farm servants. Though they follow, in the main, two distinct patterns, yet they have an individuality about them, and were, no doubt, made by the country lads for their sweethearts. That was the case with this one (No. 5 in the drawing), which was made by a farm-servant, and is inscribed ESTER GRAVES, 1722.

One of these two classes (the third and fourth classes) resembles a knife or dagger (see Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, in the drawing). They are curved to fit the waist. The other class (see Nos. 6, 8, 9, 10, and 11), are straight, and are of the type of the one engraved in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxxiv, p. 95. The instance there engraved is from the Links of Skaill, in Orkney, and is supposed to be of the last century. No. 9 in the drawing has been in the family of the late Mr. George Moore for over a century, and No. 10 is dated 1755.

The ornamentation of classes 3 and 4 seems to have a decidedly northern look. To my mind they are silent evidences of that colonisation of Cumberland and Westmorland unrecorded in history, but proved by my relative, Mr. R. Ferguson, M.P., in his *Northmen in Cumberland and Westmorland*.

Since writing the above, a fifth class of knitting-sticks has been brought to my notice,—a class whose prototype has been the head of a fiddle. This class has a very Italian type about it, but comes clearly from the fiddle.

I also exhibit two "broaches." Halliwell, in his *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words*, says, "in Yorkshire they call a skewer, or any sharp pointed stick, a *broche*, as also the spindle-stick whereon the thread or yarn



Knitting-sticks.

yarn is wound." The ball of yarn was stuck on one end of the broche, and the other end into the knitter's shoe, who, of course, is sedentary.

I am indebted to Mr. F. Simpson, architect, for the beautiful drawing of eleven of the specimens exhibited by me.

In the discussion which arose, the Rev. Mr. Mayhew said that the dagger-shaped type reminded him of knives and daggers depicted on Mithraic stones found in the vicinity of the Roman Wall. In all probability the type originated thus; and thus their Eastern aspect was accounted for.

ART. IX.—*Burneside Hall.* By the REV. G. F. WESTON, Vicar of Crosby Ravensworth, and Hon. Canon, Carlisle Cathedral.

Read at Burneside Hall, July 8th, 1881.

THE earliest mention met with of the Manor of Burneside, or as it seems to have been originally spelt Burneshead, is in the early part of the reign of Edward I, when it was in the possession of one Gilbert de Burnesheaд, who was sworn into the office of undersheriff of Westmorland about the year 1290. He was the last of the De Burnesheads who held the Manor. Its next owners were the De Bellinghams, a family springing from Tynedale, in Northumberland, to one of whom, Richard de Bellingham, Gilbert de Burneshead's only daughter and heiress, Margaret, was married. Seven of the De Bellinghams held the manor in lineal succession, from the beginning of the fourteenth century, during a period of something more than two hundred years.*

What may have been the extent and importance of the manor, and what the condition of the hall, or manor house, under the De Burnesheads, it is not easy to say; there may be traces of the original building, but the main part of the Hall, as it now stands, must, from its details, have been built during the time of the De Bellinghams.

To the examination of the building let us now proceed. The main portions of the existing building seem to be of the fifteenth century. Whether any portions of a previous building can be traced I am not certain. If so they are to be found in the pointed arched doorways of the hall. These, for any details to the contrary, might have been erected in

* Nicholson and Burn's "History of Westmorland and Cumberland," vol. i, p. 125.

the

the previous century; and I rather lean to the opinion that they were, since had the erection taken place in the 15th century, the tudor or four-centered arch, which is the characteristic form of that period, would probably have been found in the place of these pointed doorways. If this opinion be correct, then the tower will probably be of the previous century also. The absence of marked detail, indeed of any detail whatever in the tower, which has been entirely stript of its ornamental stonework, prevents one speaking positively; there would, at any rate, however, be nothing incongruous in the supposition, since a residence of this character would be, as regards the arrangement of tower and hall, in each century the same.

The hall was the principal chamber of the building, thirty, forty, or fifty feet long, or even longer, by about half the breadth. At one end was the dais, a raised floor of one step, extending across the hall, where was placed the long table, at which the lord and his family, and any distinguished guests took their meals. At the other end of the hall were the entrances into the kitchen, buttery, cellar, and other offices; these were screened off from the hall by a massively-framed oaken partition, often handsomely carved and enriched, about ten or twelve feet high, so placed as to form a sufficiently spacious passage between it and the end wall. This partition also further served as a screen to the entrance from without; or rather entrances, for there were generally two, opposite each other, one at each side of the building. The hall was lighted by windows, somewhat high up in the wall for security, the one lighting the dais end, being larger and of handsomer design, often recessed, forming what is called a bay or oriel window, one of the most picturesque features of these old buildings. The roof was exposed to view, of massive timber, ingeniously constructed, beautifully enriched with elaborate mouldings and carvings, and of high pitch; in the centre of which rose a little graceful spirelet, called the louvre, open to the air, as a means of escape for the smoke from the fire which burnt on a hearth in the middle of the floor, the fuel being large logs supported on andirons or fire-dogs. Beautiful and very perfect specimens of these noble chambers are to be seen at Oxford and at Cambridge, in the dining halls of the different colleges.

In the hall the lord and his retainers partook of their meals; the lord, as I have said, with his family and distinguished guests, at one side of the long table on the dais, the retainers and guests of inferior degree

degree at two long tables placed at right angles to the former down each side of the apartment. The hall was also used for the transaction of various matters of public business between the lord and his retainers. In it was held his royalty court or court baron; here too he received suit and service from his retainers; and here administered justice, according to the powers granted him from the Crown. In it, also, on the retirement of the lord and his family after the evening meal, the retainers passed the night, sleeping, without much change of dress, on the mattresses or quilts brought in for the purpose, and laid upon the thick covering of rushes with which the floor was strewn. The private apartments of the lord and his family communicated with the dais end of the hall by means of a narrow winding stone staircase. The first apartment reached was called the solar; it was built over a stone-vaulted cellar on the level of the hall, and its only approach was by the winding stair, at the foot of which, closing it from the hall, was a massive oak door, rendered doubly strong by cross bars of iron, or by a separate door of iron, ponderous bolts, and bars securing them from within. The solar was thus a chamber of great strength; proof against fire, and almost every other mode of assault. Above it was another chamber of the same size, reached by a continuation of the narrow winding stair:—and thus was formed that peculiar feature of the fortified residences of the gentry in this district, as well as of the border country generally,—the tower, also called the peel or pile. In it the lord and his family slept in security, and, indeed, at all times were safe against any ordinary attack. In cases where the house was besieged, and the outer defences were carried, the tower served as a refuge to which the defenders might retire, and hold out, perhaps, till succour arrived.

Such is a description of the hall, with its adjoining tower, in its earlier form. Such may have and most probably did exist here. Here may have been the stately hall with its open timbered roof, here the winding stair leading to the well-secured private chambers of the lord. But what we have at Burneside shows a modification of this earlier arrangement of the hall, which arose out of increasing refinement of manners. The lord, with his family and guests, as time went on and manners softened and luxury increased, dined apart from the retainers; a seperate chamber therefore was needed for the latter. A withdrawing-room also became requisite for the ladies of the family. This

This alteration of the hall is what we find here:—A floor is introduced some nine or ten feet from the ground. The lower part served for the use of the retainers; above is the banquetting hall for the family, twenty-five and a half feet by twenty-two. The fire-place in the east wall, with its two shields, would tell by their charges, could we decipher them, which unhappily we cannot, the lord and his lady, under whom these alterations took place.* The windows and the old oak screen, brought up perhaps from below when the change was made, seem to point to the middle of the fifteenth century; glass was then costly, and it does not seem certain that these windows were originally glazed, they certainly were closed by wooden shutters, as may be seen by the rebate in the stone and the crooks on which the bands swung; and these may have formed, as was not unfrequently the case, down to and at that period, the only protection from the weather. A door pierced through the massive wall of the tower at the dais end, now walled up, gave the necessary communication with the lord's bed-chamber. A convenient staircase from the kitchen was now required, which we have, probably at this period, though its construction and details are poor in character. The withdrawing-room is found on the other side of the landing, over what doubtless was the kitchen. This chamber, though now divided, was of course originally one handsome apartment, about twenty-three feet by eighteen, and has had a beautifully ornamented plaster ceiling,† with a well-wrought cornice running underneath it, reminding one of the rooms at Levens, ornamented in a

* Machel (vol. ii of his MSS., p. 410) gives drawings of seventeen coats of arms from Burneside Hall. The two last he numbers 16 and 17, and says they are in stone above the hall chimney. 16 he draws as a shield charged with a fess and a bordure; 17—a bordure alone, and of it he writes:—"17 may seem to have been the arms of John Machel in a border." But Machel's conceit in his own family name makes this doubtful.—R. S. F.

† The ceiling is worked in large quatrefoils, of uniform size and pattern, and within each of them that remains is a vine with leaves and grapes treated in a conventional manner.

precisely

precisely similar way. That the kitchen did exist (as I have pointed out) beneath it, is shewn, I think, by the massive wall—some five feet thick—fortunately revealed by a closet, which must have received the flue of its huge open fireplace, as well as afterwards that of the withdrawing-room and two other rooms. Out of the withdrawing-room (the doorway now stopped up) was a long chamber, twenty-four and a half feet by fourteen and a half. This I believe to have been the domestic chapel,* and I come to this conclusion, partly from its shape, the ornamented window in the east wall, its oaken roof, but more particularly from some fresco decoration still visible on the walls. Although nearly obliterated I have been able to make out two figures with scroll work between, one of which figures, from a mitre on the head, seems to represent a bishop; the other (crowned), a king. The window at the east end is two lighted, similar in character to those in the hall, erected, doubtless, at the same time and by the same lord. For security's sake this sacred chamber has been constructed over a vaulted cellar. At one end a fire-place appears afterwards to have been introduced, built up against the wall.

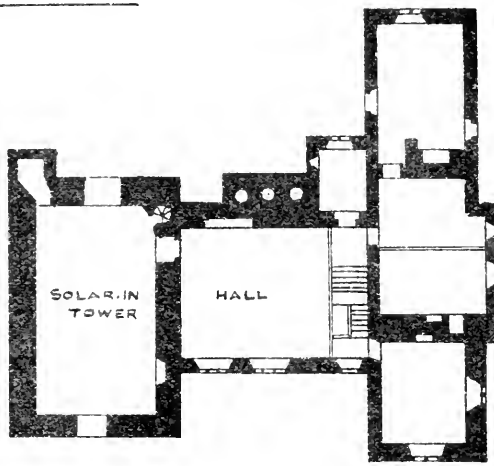
At the head of the stairs is a small bedroom, some ten feet by eight feet, in which used to stand an old bedstead, having the date 1684 carved upon it, but whether any initials I cannot say.

Returning to the hall we find at the dais end a door which communicated with the solar in the tower. This solar can only be reached now by a ladder from the outside. It must have been a fine chamber, some thirty-five and a half feet by twenty. The stonework of the windows has been entirely removed, and there are no other details from which a clue can be got to the period of its erection,

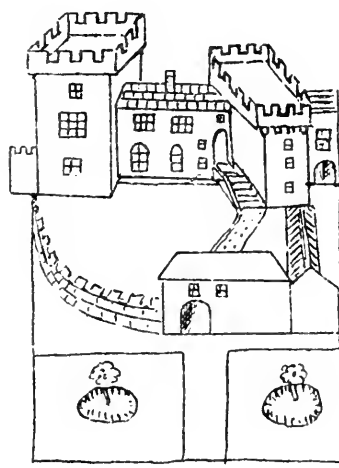
* Machel mentions four rooms, (1) the hall, (2) the old parlour or dining room, (3) the new dining room, (4) the gallery. The hall, by the two shields in stone over the chimney-piece is easily identified with what Mr. Weston calls the banqueting hall.

unless

—BURNESIDE · HALL—



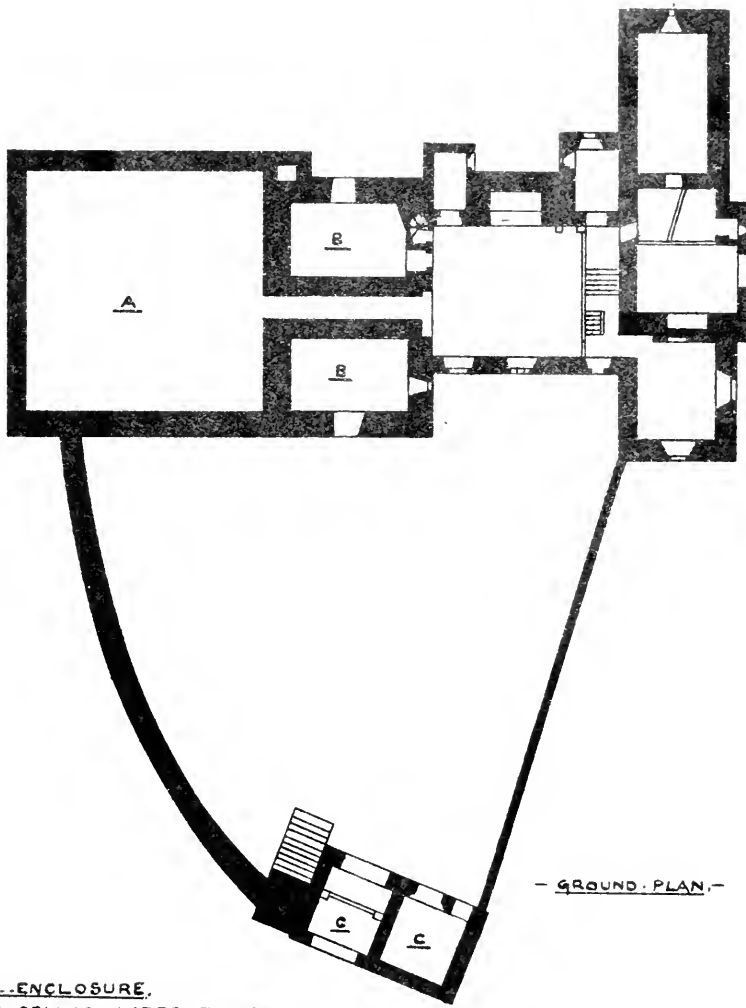
—FIRST FLOOR PLAN—



—ELEVATION—

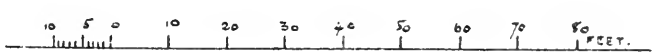
From Machel's MSS. Vol II cir 1692.

— BURNESIDE HALL. —



— GROUND PLAN. —

A...ENCLOSURE.
B.B. CELLAR UNDER TOWER.
CC THE BARNEKIN.



unless it be the fireplace, the arch of which, thrown over with rough rag-stones and finished with plaster or cement like that in the chapel, would seem to have been a four-centred one, and therefore of the fifteenth century. Above the solar is another chamber of the same dimensions, reached by a continuation of the winding stair, at the head of which are the remains of a little turret giving access to the flat leaded roof, with its protecting battlements so useful for defensive operations against a besieging enemy. Beneath the solar are two vaulted cellars divided by a narrow passage, all three communicating with the lower hall by well-wrought pointed doorways. That opening into the easternmost cellar is perfect, as well as that forming the entrance to the winding stair; but the other two have been interfered with by a modern fireplace, which has been inserted when the hall was divided into two rooms by a cross wall, and seems to have been constructed by removing the inner jambs of each door and allowing the other two to stand as the jambs of the fireplace. The original chimney was undoubtedly in the east wall, and a fine specimen of an open chimney, with its ingle nooks, it must have been, well able to do the double duty required of it, when the fireplace was inserted in the banqueting room above and the flue carried into the huge stack.

The double cellars with the passage between, under the solar, is somewhat unusual I think—one cellar only being generally found. The passage between gave access from the hall to what I judge has been a large walled enclosure some forty feet square.* In this I should think cattle and horses may have been driven for additional security, and against the north wall of the tower there seem traces of a line of weathering as if a lean-to roof had been erected

* The sketch of the hall given by Machel, vol. ii, p. 410, bears out Mr. Weston's conjecture. This enclosure is battlemented, and does not appear to have had an entrance into the court before the hall. Probably there was an external entrance on the north or east side. Cattle and horses could be thus secured within this enclosure, and attended to by the passage under the solar.—R. S. F.

against

against it; there may have been a similar one on the other side of the court, two lines of sheds being thus formed, with a passage between, entered perhaps from without by a strongly-defended door. A similar court to this, with similar entrance from the building, may I think be traced in the interesting ruins of Lammerside Castle, near Kirkby Stephen. When this fine tower fell into a state of decay it is difficult to say. In fortified buildings of larger pretensions, the work of destruction is wont to be ascribed to the ruthless hand of Oliver Cromwell. To no such enemy, and in all probability to no enemy at all but time, is the work of ruin in the present case to be ascribed. The timber, though of heart of oak, would yield at last to the ravages of age. This might not occur till the advance of less warlike times rendered these strong places of refuge no longer needful; inconvenient for use, too massive to be pulled down, the lead would be stripped from the roof, the hewn work of stone and perhaps the timber would be removed and used in more convenient additions to the building, or sold; and the grim old walls would be left to stand and battle with storms and time as best they might.

The only portion of the house not yet noticed is the south-west wing. This is not in its original state; the original wall seems from the foundations (now covered up, but which I remember some years ago), to have been nearly two feet thicker than the present one; this would probably be one of the offices connected with the kitchen which it adjoins.

One portion of the old building, however, yet remains, to which I must draw your attention, which renders it a particularly valuable specimen of a border gentleman's residence, inasmuch as few, comparatively, still retain it —the outer wall of enclosure, called the Barnekin, with its entrance gateway. Of this, Machel,* who saw it in 1692,

* MSS. vol. 2, p. 410. "20 July, 1692.—Burnaside Hall. A pleasant seat upon a plane at the foote of an Hill wch rises wt an easy ascent like a woman's Bust.

says,

says, "There was a moat, with a lodge and battlements, through which the ascent was." Of the wall a small part only, but without its battlements, is still standing. The gateway, however, with its massive oaken gates, the porter's room on the ground floor, and the guard-room above, is in good preservation. This wall, with its entrance gateway, formed the outer defence of every such residence, sometimes further strengthened by a moat outside. The gates secured, and the walls defended by a number of resolute well-armed men, protected by the battlements, an attacking force might be kept at bay for a considerable time, if not repulsed altogether. The time thus secured would avail for making the necessary arrangements for defence within the house, to which the defenders would retire if these outer works were carried by the foe.

A graphic account of the taking of one of these strongholds is given in Nicolson and Burn's History of Westmorland and Cumberland, vol. i, p. liii, from a manuscript narrative by Sir Thomas Carleton, of Carleton Hall, who conducted a foray into Scotland under the Lord Wharton, warder of the West Marshes:—

"Considering (he says) Canonby (a place in their possession) to be far from the enemy, . . . I thought it good to practise some way we might take some hold or castle where we might lie near the enemy, and to lie within our own strength in the night, where we might all lie down together and rise together. Thus practising, one Sandee Armstrong, son to ill Will Armstrong, came to me and told me he had a man called John Lynton, who was born in the head of Annerdale, near to the Loughwood, being the laird Johnston's chief house, and the said laird and his brother (being the Abbot of Salside) were taken prisoners not long before, and were remaining in England. It was a fair large tower, able to lodge all our company safely, with a

---

And has as I guess been called Burnay from the Burne or Brooke that runneth by it And the place Burnaside from being at the side thereon. There is a Court with a Lodge & Battlement through which you ascend into the Hall when I met wth some coates of Arms & wth more in the Dineing room & parlour But wth most in the gallery Before the Court is a large pond Intercepted with a passage or Causway up to the gate & on either side is a Little Iland a Tree planted In it." These are Machel's own words.—R. S. F.

barnekin,

barnekin, hall, kitchen, and stables, all within the barnekin, and was but kept by two or three fellows and as many wenches. He thought it might be stolen in a morning at the opening of the tower door, which I required the said Sandee to practise, and as he thought good, either myself to go to it, or that he would take a company and give it a priefe (trial), with as much foresight to make it sure as was possible; for if we should make an offer and not get it, we had lost it for ever. At last it was agreed that we should go with the whole garrison. We came there about an hour before day, and the greater part of us lay without the barnekin; but about a dozen of the men got over the barnekin wall, and stole close into the house within the barnekin, and took the wenches and kept them secure till daylight. And at sun rising, two men and a woman being in the tower, one of the men rising in his shirt, and going to the tower head, and seeing nothing astir about, he called on the wench that lay in the tower, and bade her rise and open the tower door and call up them that lay beneath. She so doing, and opening the iron door, and a wood door without it, our men within the barnekin brake a little too soon to the door; for the wench perceiving them, leaped back into the tower, and had gotten almost the wood door to, but one got hold of it that she could not get it close to; so the skirmish rose, and we over the barnekin and broke open the wood door, and she being troubled with the wood door left the iron door open, and so we entered and won the Loughwood, where we found truly the house well purveyed for beef salted, malt big (barley), havermeal, butter, and cheese."

Here we have the barnekin wall which the assailants, being unopposed, found no difficulty in scaling. Here we have the fair large tower, the hall, kitchen, and the stable (if I am right in my conjecture), all within the barnekin. After scaling the barnekin wall the men stealthily approached the house, and being unperceived, entered it, and secured the two or three women who alone were in that part of the building. It is a wonder that women thus surprised did not make a sufficient outcry to alarm the men who were in the tower; however, it appears they did not, for the latter slept on undisturbed, and one of them at sunrising, ascending to the top of the tower to reconnoitre, and finding no cause for alarm, gave orders for the opening of the tower door, the one, no doubt, communicating with

with the house at the foot of the winding stair, in order that the other women might be called. For security's sake, the door here was double, the outer one, next the hall, being of massive oak, the inner, a strong framework of crossed iron bars such as may still be seen at Dalston Hall, Cumberland. When in the act of opening the outer door, the men, who must have remained all this time excessively quiet, sprang from their ambush, intercepted the closing of the door again, overpowered the poor girl, whose presence of mind seems to have failed her, and prevented her closing the inner iron door, and so got possession of the tower; or, victualled as it was with an ample store of provision in the cellar (to which the winding stair gave them secure access), it might have defied any efforts of the assailants to take it.

This interesting specimen of a border stronghold continued to be occupied by the Bellinghams till somewhere about 1525. It was then sold by the second Sir Robert Bellingham to Sir Thomas Clifford, who, according to Sir Daniel Le Fleming's papers, sold it to one Fitzwilliam, who again sold it to Machell of Kendal. Machell sold it to Robert Braithwaite of Ambleside, and this brought the family of Braithwaite to Burneside, in which it continued, as it had previously in that of the Bellinghams, for seven successive generations, when it was sold about 1750 to a Mr. Thomas Shepherd. He seems to have sold it again piecemeal; one part of the demesne, including the Hall, to Christopher Wilson of Bardsea; another, called Cowan Head, to Lady Fleming, and the manor to Sir James Lowther. Christopher Wilson settled his portion of the estate upon his daughter Sarah, on her marriage with John Gale, Esq., of Whitehaven, from whom it descended to their son, Wilson Gale, who succeeded, by will, to the property of his cousin, Thomas Braddyll of Conishead Priory, and therefore took the surname and arms of Braddyll. The Burneside Hall estate thus fell into the hands

hands of the Braddyll family, in which it remained until the year 1842, when it was sold to John Brunskill, Esq., of Lambrigg Foot.

APPENDIX.

Machel gives drawings, partially tricked and partially supplemented by written description, of seventeen coats of arms at Burneside Hall:—

1.—Described below in Machel's notes.
2.—Being Braithwaite impaling Williamson.
3.—Braithwaite impaling Bindloss, viz., quarterly per fess indented and per pale Or and Gules; on a bend azure a cinquefoil between two martlets of the first.
4.—Braithwaite (differenced by a crescent) impaling Benson, Argent, on a chevron sable, three cross crosslets Or.
5.—Bradley, sable a fess and a border engrailed, in chief a mullet between two cross crosslets Or, impaling Braithwaite.
6.—Benson (ut supra) impaling Braithwaite.
7.—Briggs (Barruly, Or and sable, a canton of the first`, impaling Braithwaite.
8.—Braithwaite impaling Dalston, a chevron engrailed between three daws heads, no colour.
9.—Braithwaite impaling Lawson, as in Machel's notes below.
10. Lamplugh, Or a cross fleurie sable, impaling Braithwaite.
11.—Barton, as in Machel's notes below, impaling Braithwaite.
12.—Salkeld, vert fretty argent, impaling Braithwaite.
13.—Brisco, three greyhounds current (no colours), impaling Braithwaite.
14.—Askough, as in Machel's notes below, impaling Braithwaite.
15.—Braithwaite impaling Penruddock, as in Machel's notes below.
16.—A shield having a fess and a border.
17.—A shield with a border.

Machel's drawing of No. 1 show it in an oval compartment with the date 1628 under it. He also shows the coat "marked 2" as in an oval; the inscription seems to be "Braithwaite Williamson," which is indicated rather than given. The oval is filled up with foliage, and what at first sight seems a crest, like a flower pot of ferns, but which is only ornament. Machel's notes are as follows:—

"1. The I is in the new Dineing Roome, Gules a chevron Argent charged with 3 cross-crosslets sable & in chief for distinction of a second House a Crescent Or. The bust a greyhound seiant Art collar Or Leased Gules by the name of Braithwaite. All the rest (except the 2 last wch are in stone above the Hall chimney) are in the gallery window, and have all compartments about them & Inscriptions under them like the coate marked 2 wch is Braithwaite impaleing Williamson who Bears Argent Between 3 Trefoils slipt a chevron ingrailed charged with 3 crescents Or,

Or. The 9th Braithwaite impaling a Quarterly coat whereof the 1st & 4th Argent a chevron between 3 martlets Sable by the name of Lawson 2 & 3 Barry of six Arg. & Az. 3 Annulets in chief of the 2nd by the name of Lawson. The 11 Barton bears (if this be right) Quarterly 1 Ermine on a fess gules 3 annulets Or—the 2nd Paly of six Arg and vert, the 3 gules between 2 Bends or & ar 3 Lioncels pt arg the 4 gules a chevron Art charged with 3 hurts inter 3 fleur-de-lis Or. The 14 is Sable a fess or inter 3 horses sistant argent by the name of Askew. The 16 (*sic* in Machel) Impaled with Quarterly 1, Gules a ragged staff Argent 2 Sandford a Bore's head Or. 3, Sable 6 Annulets Or perhaps Lowther. The 4 a fess between 3 martlets. The 17 may seen have been the arms of John Machel in a Border. Taken 20 July 1692."*

In the margin are the following notes:—

"In the old Parlour or Dineing room are ye same wth the 3 & 9th upon the wainscot And the same with the 1st in Plaster with a Crescent & the year of our Lord 1641.

In the Hall upon smal Diamond quarries of glas are two coates the same wth the 1st charged with a Crescent.

And also the same with the coat marked 3 wavy for its Crest a Demy Horse Couped with a Ducall flourished Collar Azure Belonging Bindloss of Borrick."

The coats of arms can be assigned to their owners. No. 2 is that of Robert Braithwaite, of Ambleside, who was the purchaser of Burneside, and married Williamson. No 3 to 7 are those of his two sons, Thomas and James, and three daughters. 8, 9, 10, and 11, of his grandchildren by his eldest son Thomas. 12, 13, 14, of his granddaughters by a third son Gawen. 15 of his grandson Gawen by his second son James. [See St. George's Visitation of Westmorland.] The coat of arms in plaster is not in existence.

* Nos. 16 and 17 are now mere whitewashed blanks, one of which has a line across it fesswise.

ART. X.—*Notes on High House in Hugill.* By J. HOLME NICHOLSON, Owens College, Manchester.

Visited July 8th, 1881.

AT High House in Hugill, the Society, in its excursion on the 8th July, came upon an interesting memorial of its occupation by some of the Brathwaite family, whose chief seat at Burneshead the party had visited just previously. This consisted of three panes of painted glass in the window of the principal sitting room, filled with heraldic designs in a bold style of execution.

The two side panes were divided saltire-wise into four lozenge-shaped compartments. That to the left contained in the upper lozenge the Royal crown and crest; in the lower, a portcullis surmounted by a crown, one of the Tudor badges. In the left hand lozenge were the initials $\frac{T}{E}$ and in the right hand one the date 1562. The pane to the right hand was divided in like manner; the upper lozenge contained a shield party per fesse az. and arg. nebulée, in chief the head and bust of the Virgin rayed or, a bordure nebulée, the lower the arms which according to Edward Knight, Norroy King of arms, the Brathwaites of Ambleside had long borne, viz.: gu. on a chevron arg. three cross crosslets fitchée sa., with a crescent for cadency, surmounted by the crest which the said Norroy granted to Sir Thomas Brathwaite, knt., of Burneshead and Warcop, in 1591, viz., a greyhound couchant arg. his collar and lyne gu. The lozenge to the left was filled with the rose of England, and the one to the right with a fleur-de-lis, each of these emblems being surmounted by a crown.

The centre pane contained a quartered shield as follows:—1st and 4th, a bugle horn and baudric sa.; 2nd and 3rd, the arms of Brathwaite described above; crest also as above; beneath, the motto, "VITA UT HERBA." Grant

Grant and confirmation of the arms in the 1st and 4th quarters were made to Thomas Brathwaite, of Ambleside, by William Segar, Norroy, in the last of Elizabeth, 1602-3, who like his predecessor, Knight, with respect to the other Brathwaite bearings, assigns them as the arms borne by the family in past times, and asserts that the horn within an escutcheon having inscriptions of their name thereabout was on the seals appended to very many old deeds produced before him. This Thomas Brathwaite was the nephew of Sir Thomas above mentioned, and, though the possessor of the original family estates at Ambleside, the heir of the second son.

The confirmation of two very different arms to families of the same lineage within so short a period as twelve years, and both pronounced to be the ancient arms of the family, is not a little remarkable, and not easily to be accounted for.

One can hardly conceive that the younger Thomas, who was on such intimate terms with his uncle as to be made a supervisor of his will, should be ignorant of the grant and confirmation made to him. It is a curious coincidence that the arms of the Bellinghams of Burneshead, whose estate afterwards passed into the possession of the Brathwaites, were identical with the later grant, or confirmation, in 1602-3, with a slight difference in blazon which would not be distinguishable on a seal. The Bellinghams were originally from Tynedale, where, if I mistake not, they held a forestership. The bugle horn would have distinct reference to this office. It is possible that the ancient deeds produced before Segar were some of the old Bellingham muniments, and that of the name circumscribed on the seals, the only really legible letter was the initial B common to both names.

The *quartering* of the two Brathwaite arms in the centre pane is also somewhat puzzling. Quartering is only allowable in two cases—first, to the issue of an heiress entitled to

to arms; and second, by special grant, in such cases, for instance, as when a man, having succeeded to large estates, is allowed to quarter the arms of a former possessor with his own. No such alliance between the Burneshead and Ambleside branches is recorded, nor does it appear that the two estates merged into the hands of representatives of either branch.

The motto is an anagram of the family name, which we owe to the ingenuity of Richard Brathwaite, second son of Sir Thomas Brathwaite, the purchaser of Warcop, and the probable author of "Barnabee's Journal," more certainly of many other poetical effusions of less note. It is one of the subjects in his "Remains after Death, &c."

'In Anagramma quod sibi ipsi composuit et Annulo inscripsit—

Brathwaite
Vita ut herba

Vita ut Herba tuum est Anagramma, tuaq'; sub urna
Hoc videam, brevis est vita, sed herba levis,
Annulus hoc tenuit, namq'; Annulus arctus ut annus,
Quo (velut afflatu) fata futura refers."

The date 1562 cannot be that of the insertion of these panes. Supposing even that both these arms were in use by the Brathwaite family before the date of the "confirmations," it is distinctly stated in the grant of 1591 that the grantee, "not knowing of any crest or cognizance meet and lawful to be borne without prejudice or offence to any other person or persons," he, the said Norroy, does assign him the crest mentioned in the grant, viz.—a greyhound. The publication in which Richard Brathwaite's Anagram and elegiac verse are given appeared in 1619.

The Hugill property would be acquired by the Brathwaites not earlier probably than the beginning of the seventeenth century, for it is expressly stated in the will of Gawen Brathwaite, the younger brother of Thomas, dated 14th January, 1653, with codicil annexed of the 21st February,

February, 1655, that he " gives ratifies and confirms unto his son Robert and his heires all those landes and tenements which he formerlie bought for him at Hugill and Baysbrowne." Robert Brathwaite, of High House, Hugill, and Baysbrowne, married Bridget, daughter of Henry Fletcher of Moresby, and left a daughter, Dorothy, who married Miles Atkinson, and their descendants continued in possession of Baysbrowne for a considerable time. Hugill may have passed to another family. Mr. J. J. Addison, the present possessor of Hugill, kindly undertook to prosecute inquiries as to the possessors subsequent to the Brathwaites, with a view to the discovery of the persons to whom the initials refer. He found that Robert Braithwaite was resident there in 1672, but the Court Rolls prior to 1750 are very meagre and yield no information to guide us to a conclusion.

ART. XI.—*On a Cup-marked Stone found at Redhills, near Penrith.* By MICHAEL W. TAYLOR, M.D., F.S.A. (Scot).

Read at Kendal, July 7th, 1881.

THE attention of archæologists has been specially directed during recent years to a species of rude sculpturing of stones and of rock-markings which from time to time have been discovered in different localities. These markings are incised or cut into the surface of the stone or rock, and assume usually the form of hollow cups or pits, oftentimes associated with incised concentric rings, and longitudinal or curved lines furrowed on the surface of the stone. The sculpturings are invariably of rude primitive workmanship, and evidently pertain to a very early age antecedent to the period of lettering. The hilly country of North Northumberland was the district in which they were observed in greatest numbers. They were first explored by the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, and they were very fully described and illustrated by Mr. George Tate, F.G.S., Alnwick, in 1865, in a monograph "On the Sculptured Rocks of Northumberland." A description of these peculiar sculpturings was given also by the Rev. Canon Greenwell at the meeting of the Archæological Institute,* at Newcastle, in 1852. Professor James Y. Simpson entered ardently in pursuit of cup-marked stones in Scotland and elsewhere, and produced the fruits of his labours in 1867, in an exhaustive and beautifully illustrated essay "On the Sculpturing of Cups and Concentric Rings on Stones and Rocks in various parts of Scotland, &c." As recently as May, 1881, Mr. William Jolly, H.M. Inspector of Schools, Inverness, brought before

* The paper containing the result of the Rev. Canon Greenwell's observations was, I believe, lost, or was never published.

the

the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, notices of a number of other undescribed stones with similar markings, which have since been found in the North Highlands.

These lapidary inscriptions are not unknown in Cumberland and Westmorland. Several years ago (in 1835) Sir Gardner Wilkinson discovered a concentric circle with four rings around a cupped centre on the face of "Long Meg," in the Salkeld circle.† I accompanied Sir James Simpson in one of his visits to Long Meg, when he examined the stone, and he found not one but several concentric circles carved upon it, which he has described and figured in his book from a photograph. Three or four of them are low down on the stone and much faded; they consist of circles of three and four rings with radial grooves.

About the same time, the Rev. Canon Simpson found some ring cuttings on two boulders forming part of a circle of eleven stones around a short cist in a large cairn, situated a few hundred yards to the east of Long Meg. On two of the stones still standing, which formed part of the long avenue which formerly existed at Shap, ring cuttings are observed, and have been figured by Sir James Simpson. One of them, a massive block, partly prostrate in Asper's field, presents two cuttings. One cup, six and a-half inches broad, and one inch and a-half deep, and a second cup, nearly three inches in breadth, three-quarters of an inch deep, with a single circle nine inches in diameter cut round it. On the "Goggleby Stone," standing about 150 yards south of the above-mentioned monolith, there is carved a circular disc, five inches broad.

At the meeting of this Society at Kendal during the present year a visit was made to the site of an ancient British camp, or fortified village, on the high ground of Hugill, in the Staveley district. Within the walled enclosure, and not far from the remains of the hut circles and

† See Journal of the British Archæological Association, 1864.

hollowed

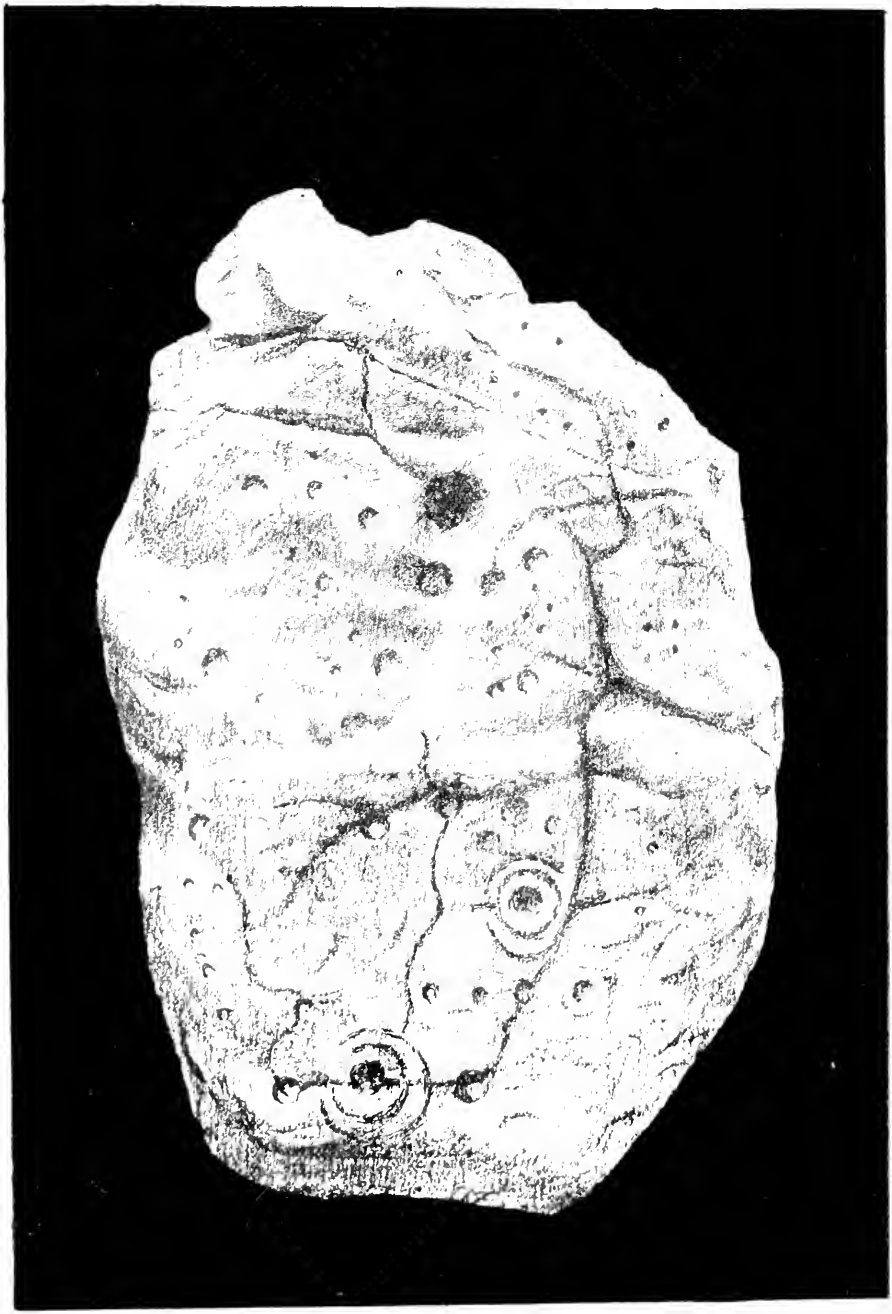
hollowed out excavations of the olden inhabitants, there are several boulders to be seen of considerable dimensions. It is possible that these may have been concerned in marking the place of burial of the ancient dead. On the face of one of these stones which is overthrown and laying prostrate, and partially buried, I noted the presence of an isolated cup-excavation, which appears to me to have been distinctly tooled by the hand of man, and not the product of natural disintegration or weathering. This cutting is of a regular rounded form, about an inch and a quarter in diameter, smooth on its surface, and excavated to nearly an inch in depth. It is not encircled by any ring cutting.

It is mentioned by Hutchinson* that during the last century an example of lapidary circles was found on two cobble stones, which formed the west end of a cist, which was discovered in opening a barrow near Aspatria. The sculptures consisted of single and double rings, some with cups and others with crosses in their centres. The cist contained a skeleton and the remains of a long iron sword and battle-axe, and a number of other articles in silver and gold. The find, however, was apochryphal in relation to Keltic forms of inscription, for, in the lapidary rings, according to the description, the "rims and crosses within them are cut in relief"—raised and not incised. This has probably been a Scandinavian grave.

The most remarkable cup-marked stone in Cumberland was discovered in the spring of this year at Redhills, in the Township of Stainton, about two miles from Penrith. As I was concerned in the disinterment of this stone, I feel it my duty to give a notice of it to this Society. On April 27th, some men in the employment of Mr. Jacques, the farmer at Redhills, were employed in sinking holes for a line of posts or wire fencing. This was for the purpose of fencing off from the arable land a portion of rocky pastural

* Hutchinson's History of Cumberland, vol. ii., p. 288.

ground,



CUP-MARKED SLAB, REDHILLS, PENRITH.
Scale, ½ inch to a foot.

ground, which forms the hill called Stainton Banks, which courses along the left bank of the River Eamont. In carrying out this line of fencing, the men struck a large slab of freestone, lying about ten inches under the surface. When this stone was uncovered and tilted back, it was found that the under surface was sculptured with curious markings, and underneath it appeared a quantity of bones and charcoal. I visited it the same afternoon, and with the assistance of Mr. Jaques and his men, a further exploration of the place was made. The grave had been sunk by quarrying in the limestone rock, which over this area is very near the natural surface; the space so excavated in the rock is about four feet by three feet six inches, with a depth of three feet, and the axis lies N.E. by E., and S.W. by W. Cobble stones have been used partially to line this cavity, but there is no flagging at the sides or bottom. The space is filled with loose soil, much of it of a blackish colour, amid which were detected some small pieces of burnt wood, and a quantity of calcined bones, all in a very fragmentary state. The corpse had not been cremated in or over the grave apparently, as neither the stones nor soil shewed evidence of fire, and the amount of charcoal was very limited, and had probably been introduced along with the cremated remains. No urn, nor remains of pottery, nor of implements were discovered. No barrow nor mound of earth covered this grave, although there were the remains of what seems to have been a round cairn to be traced on the slope of the hill, three hundred yards to the south. I found also near the top of the hill, not very far distant, what might be the remains of a small sepulchral circle, with some of the stones partially buried. There are excavated lines, possibly of old habitations, along the side of this hill towards the river, and the place is known in the neighbourhood under the name of Little Stainton. The principal interest in the discovery lay in the remarkable sculpture exhibited by the under surface of the cover stone.

The

The stone consists of a block of white freestone. It has not been quarried, and many such slabs are found projecting on this hill of Stainton Banks, which is of the limestone formation. It is of a broadly ovoid form, and pretty regular shape. From end to end it measures 5 feet 4 inches, and from side to side at the centre 3 feet 6 inches, and tapering towards each end; it varies from 8 inches to 13 inches in thickness. The upper surface is rough and irregular, and scored longitudinally in many places with the marks of the plough-share and harrows, which have passed over it in frequent cultivation. The inferior surface which was presented towards the earth, shows a fairly smooth cleavage, and on it were carved the sculptural markings which I shall describe.

The tooling of these excavations may be said to display four types. First, Cup-shaped hollows of various sizes and depths. Second, Central hollowed cones surrounded by two concentric circles, not complete, but bisected by a radial groove. Third, Hollowed out channels, like gutters, running in various directions. Fourth, Little pits or depressions picked out in the stone. As I have said, the stone was broken in several pieces, but I have adjusted these and joined them as carefully as possible, and placed the stone upright, and now tolerably entire, against a north wall, so that it may be fairly photographed. In viewing it with a proper light, the sculpturings may be well made out, and appear to be arranged as follows:—Near the bottom, there is a central cup deeply carved, about 3 inches in diameter, from which proceed on each side two grooves, 6 inches long, which join two similar cups lying transversely in a straight line. Round the central cup are described two concentric rings, somewhat faintly incised. From this lowest line of cups, three gutters meander upwards over the surface of the slab; the main one takes a curved direction upwards on the right side of the stone, and receives a number of branches like the tributaries of a river from each side, and terminates on the free margin of the upper part of the stone. On the lower quarter of the stone, to the right, there is a large hollow cup, 3 inches in diameter, round which there are two well-executed concentric rings, the outermost of which has a diameter of 6 inches; these are cut by a radial groove, which joins the central gutter, and, in the opposite direction, at a point in their circumference, the circles fall into, and are subtended by, the side channel. There are only two cuttings with this annular arrangement on the slab; on the other hand, the simple cup cuttings are numerous, in fact, twenty-four may be counted. One of these cups is greatly larger than any of the rest; it is situated in the centre of the upper half of the stone, and on the first view it forms the most strikingly characteristic feature of the tablet.

tablet. This cup is 6 inches in diameter, and it is carved out into a regular conical cavity, to the depth of 3 inches. The chisel marks are distinct and fresh, as if done yesterday, and there is a smoothness and regularity about it which shew that it has been executed with greater care than some of the other incised parts. The other cup-markings vary from 1 inch to 3 inches in measurement. A number of them (about twelve of them may be counted) are associated with the furrowed lines, either forming the beginning of a gutter, or joining or being included in the line of the channel itself. These form the series of the larger cup markings, and are an inch or more in depth. On the other hand, other of these cups are isolated, and scattered singly, and apparently without regular order, over the surface, and unconnected with the branch-like lines; these, for the most part, are more shallow depressions, and with less defined margins. Again, there is another class of markings on the stone; these are little pits or peck-marks, small irregular holes picked in the stone; they are very numerous, and are dispersed apparently irregularly over all the surface. I believe that these markings have been chipped or picked out, and are not, as some might suppose, the result of natural weathering, or from the solution or erosion of little spheroidal nodules in the sandstone of a more perishable mineral material.

It would be interesting to be able to define the kind of tool wherewith these incisions were made, whether of stone or metal? The determination of this point would assist us in estimating the antiquity of this peculiar practice of cup-marking. Judging from the tool-marks quite patent on the large hollowed cone on this stone, I am of opinion that they have been made by a flat-edged chisel, driven with a mallet. The indentations succeed each other so regularly, and in successive lines, as to indicate hewing, or chipping, with the tool applied to the place, and not by the irregular stroke of a pointed pick. The hollow certainly has not been excavated by any rubbing process by a flint or harder stone. But I believe it is quite possible that the instrument used may have been a flint chisel. Sir James Simpson set a man to work with a flint celt and a wooden mallet, and he executed in about two hours, and without difficulty, a circle, even on hard Aberdeen granite. So that it by no means follows, that the presence of ring and cup sculpturing, even on the harder and more primitive rocks, implies a knowledge of metallic tools on the part of the people who inscribed them. This stone is a moderately soft sandstone, and would be by no means difficult to cut with a flint instrument, so that so far as the evidence goes in this respect, it is as likely as not, that these archaic cuttings may have been fashioned during the stone age. Nevertheless there is nothing in the appearance of these incisions, which

might not have been achievable by the use of a metallic tool. So that really in this respect the evidence is negative.

This stone, as has been stated, was connected with a place of human sepulture; it was the cover of a kistvaen: but here also the digging out the contents of the grave afforded only negative results, any further than a knowledge that it was an interment by cremation, as was shown by the charcoal and fragments of burnt bones. No cranium, no urn, no implement was there, to afford a clue towards the determination of the ethnological type of the individual, or of the age in which he lived. I am inclined to believe that the people who carved out the rock markings and lapidary sculptures belonged to an earlier race than the brachy-cephalic or round-headed folk, to whom appertained the majority of the round barrows, and circular cairns; for during the last forty years multitudes of such tumuli have been diligently examined, and it is comparatively rare to find cup and ring markings associated with this particular kind of sepulture. Speaking of Cumberland and Westmorland, I am aware at the present moment of only one other example besides this Stainton stone, in which cup-markings have been found in concurrence with a round barrow and a kist-vaen. This exception occurred in two of the stones bounding the Maughanby cairn before alluded to, which contained a semi-ovoid cist with an urn and burnt bones. One of these stones is in my possession.

There is, perhaps, not a more numerous or more important series of diggings amongst British interments than those in which the Rev. Canon Greenwell has been engaged for several years, the results of which are faithfully given in his important work, "British Barrows." In a cursory examination of that production, I do not find out of 234 barrows, about which the details are recorded, more than four or five in which the presence of cup-marked stones have been noted. One of these occurred in Yorkshire, in the

the parish of Kilburn, and the remainder in Northumberland, and these always in connection with urn burial.

Again, North Northumberland is the sphere ground in Great Britain, most fertile in these sculptured stones, whilst at the same time it is a district in which sepulchral remains occur in great profusion. Tate states, that from his survey, fifty-three sculptured stones were found in that district, all of them more or less associated with ancient British occupancy. But out of this number, four of them only formed covers of cists, and four were *probably* covers of cists, the rest were in or near British camps; and he observes, that the relation of these carved stones to camps, hut-circles, and occupied places, is more apparent than to the sepulchres of these races.

Again, Sir James Simpson, in his monograph on the subject of sculptured stones, has collected accounts of lapidary inscriptions in about forty-three different localities in Great Britain, yet in only seven were these carvings found associated with the round-shaped tumulus, or appearing on the covers of kist-vaens; the rest were observed inscribed on standing stones, monoliths, megalethic circles and cromlechs, and on the rocks in the neighbourhood of ancient camps and towns.

The opinion prevails amongst Archæologists that the builders of the megalithic circles, and the passage graves, and chambered tumuli, and those who erected the cyclopean cromlechs and monolithic monuments, were an early race of people, who preceded the Celts in this country, and that it is probable that the dolicho-cephalic or long-headed type of skull, associated with a moderate or inferior stature, pertained to this early people, who are supposed to have been of Semitic descent.

Now, it certainly is in connection with these archaic and cyclopean monuments in Great Britain, and particularly in Ireland, Brittany and Scandinavia, that these forms of sculpturings are more frequently found. The people who disposed

disposed of their dead in the round barrows or cairns do not seem to have been given to the practice of carving out these mysterious symbols, the significance of which yet remains an enigma to the Archæologist. At least, I have endeavoured to shew the proportionate unfrequency of these cuttings amid the particular forms of sepulchral tumuli which are supposed to appertain to the epoch of the late Celts.

Hence, we presume then that these remarkable products of primitive handicraft have been the works of an earlier race—of that population to whom belonged the giant catacombs and archaic structures—of the patient workers with hammers and chisels fashioned from flint, jade, serpentine and other hard stones—of men, whose light hands and nimble fingers may have possessed the deftness and cunning of their Eastern prototypes, and on whose minds may still have lingered the traditions of an Eastern symbolism, of which the key is lost to us.

ART. XII.—*The Mesne Manor of Thornflat.*—By W. JACKSON, F.S.A.

Read at Egremont, August 30th, 1881.

THE information with regard to the Manor of Drigg, given in Nicolson and Burn's History of Cumberland, is most meagre and unsatisfactory. It seems to have been parcelled out at an early period; one portion of it, by purchase of Sir William Pennington from Sir Nicholas Curwen early in the seventeenth century, came into possession of the Muncaster family, and so remains. The Mesne Manor of Thornflat is held under that portion of the Manor of Drigg, as that in turn is held under the Barony of Egremont. It consists of about 120 acres, rather more than 100 of which is the Lords Demesne; 15¼ is a customary tenement, at an annual rent of 7s., and a fine at death of lord and tenant or alienation of £7; and another of about 3½ acres, paying on similar occasions 2s. and £2. Surely this is a good specimen of the feudal system in microcosm; and it might be said of the lord of this province, as it has been by Beranger of the Roi d' Yvetôt:—

Qu'il faisait ses quatre repas
Dans son palais de chaume,
Et sur un âne pas à pas
Parcourait son royaume;
Joyeux simple et croyant le bien,
Pour toute garde il n'avait rien
Qu' un chien
Quel bon petit roi c'ètait la.

But William Thomson, although he was placed in a position somewhat similar to the petty King of Beranger's song, was by no means a man of frivolous character. The little information we have of him is indirect, and acquired entirely from a note-book, from which, by the kindness of his

his descendants, who still own this interesting property, I am allowed to make extracts. It is a record of his doings as an active Justice of the Peace from October 27th, 1656, to some time in the year 1659, and contains a list of 90 marriages performed by him between November 14th, 1656, and December 14th, 1657. Between the former date and August 10th, 1658, he issued about 120 warrants, and over 130 recognizances were entered into before him. He was, I suspect, a lawyer; scarcely, I should think, a royalist; for I am inclined to believe, apart from the respect in which he was probably held, that the way he was resorted to by all classes for any of the services which it was his duty to render, arose mainly from the fact that the various gentlemen who under ordinary circumstances would have been in the commission of the peace were too much attached to the royal cause to be trusted in that capacity, and hence that his dwelling at Thornflat was the centre to which lovers resorted to tie the indissoluble knot; others to apply for warrants; and again that others were reluctantly compelled to appear before him to be bound over to keep the peace, or to appear on other occasions for a region extending from Dalton on the south to Ennerdale on the north. I have mentioned him as officiating at marriages; and it is perhaps necessary to explain that by an Act passed August 14th, 1653, "Registers" were to be appointed for every parish, to whom were to be delivered twenty-one days before such intended marriage, the names of the respective parties, where each party to be married lived, the names, surnames, additions, and places of abode of the parties to be married, and of their parents, guardians, and overseers, all which the said Registrar should publish three Lord's Days then next following at the close of the morning exercises in the public meeting places, or, if the parties desired it, in the Market-place next to the said church and chapel, on three market-days in three several weeks next following between the hours of eleven and two, which

which done, the Registrar should make a certificate thereof, without which the persons thereinafter authorised should not proceed in such marriage. That such persons intending to be married should come before some Justices of the Peace of the same county, city, or town, with such certificate ;" then follows the form of words to be repeated by the man and woman, closely resembling that used by the Society of Friends. The ancient Registers were placed in the hands of these so-called "Registers," into which, or in continuation of which, they were to make entries of all marriages, &c., births and burials, a duty which I am afraid in many instances they performed in a slovenly and most unsatisfactory manner. As a rule, the couples desiring to be joined together presented themselves at Thornflat, and on more than one occasion more than a single couple came for that purpose ; sometimes Mr. Thomson seems to have attended at the house of one or other of the contracting parties, and, puritan though he might be, he must have joined in the festivities which could not fail to be associated with the happy occasion. On November 9, 1657, he performed no less than five marriages of couples all belonging to Saint Bees, and I think at that place, though the entry says only "performed before me," and does not say where. The form of entry in the book varies, for the writer ceases to enter the names of the witnesses, but never omits to state what "Register" certifies. The following is a specimen entry of the complete form, and is the first in the book:—

"The 15th day of November, 1656, was Robert Russell and Mary Besbrowne, of Whitehaven, marryed before me at Thornflatt, in the presence of John Brockbancke, Willm Troughton, and Richard Thomson, John Wennington's certificate dated the 12th of this month."

Mr. Thomson, with a due regard to the importance of the Act he was authorised to perform, prefixes to his list of marriages a copy of the register's certificate, to be presented to him authorising him to marry :—

"These

"These are to certifie those whom it may concern, that the intended marriage between A. B., of the parish of D. w'thin the county of E., of the one part, and E. J., of the pish of L., in the sayd county, of the other part, have been by me 3 several Lord's dayes together last past published in the pish church of D. aforesaid, according to the late Act of Pleament in that case provided. And noe exception have been taken against the same. Given under my hand the 19th of May, 1657. W. P., parish register."

The form of justice's certificate was: —

"I, W. T., one of the justices of the peace wthin the county of C., doe certify that this 3 of July, 1657, J. S. of the parish of E., and T. R., of the parish of D., both wthin the said county, were at T. duly marryed before me according to the late Act of Parliament. Witnesse my hand and seale the day and yeare above sayd. Witnesses of sayd marryages, W. T , C. D., and E. F."

As anything like a complete list of the "Registers" may be irrecoverable from any other sources, I append the names and respective parishes of the "Parish Registers," upon whose certificates William Thomson acted between Oct. 27th, 1656 and December 14th, 1657: —

Whicham, John Wennington and John Muncaster; Haile, John Vickars and William Wilson; Dalton, George Postlethwaite: Ponsonby, Barnard Swainson; Saint Bees, Henry Bigrigg; Irton, Alexander Hayton and John Eilbeck; Gosforth, Henry Ben; Whitbeck, John Muncaster; Broughton, John Parker; Egremont, Thomas Pearson; Drigg, William Parke; Bootle, Edmund Coats; Wastdale, Nicholson Dixon and John Parker; Millom, John Wennington; Ulpha, John Wennington; St. Bridgett's, John Vickars; Muncaster, Henry Willson and Thomas Wilson; Inerdale, John Frear; Grissmere, John Benson; Corney, William Jackson; Arlecdon, Thomas Wood; Lamplugh, Pickering Hewer.

The warrants are, naturally, for similar assaults or peccadilloes as such documents are issued for at the present day: —

"Annas Hunter, November 14, 1656, pays 2s. for one against Richard, her husband, for peace."

Another form of family quarrel is recorded as follows:—

"Feb. 12, Joseph Hodgson, of Weddicar, for peace against Joseph Steel, his son-in-law."

A third warrant, issued April 20th, 1657, is for a more serious offence:—

"Hugh Hodgean, of Whitesham, against Edmond Myres, George Canny, and Thomas Taylour of Thwaites, for the breaking of his house, and taking £20 in moneys and other goods forth of the same the 16th of this instant, April."

On June 31, 1657, John Moore, of Irton, gets a warrant against his

"Printice, John Tyson, for departing from his services."

On the other hand,

"May 7, Henry Boyradell obtains a warrant against his master, Joseph Bebie, for immoderately beating him."

Another entry of a more serious nature, on July 15th of the same year:—

"Anthony Fox and Ralfe Kitchen, of Millom, Joseph complained that the said persons did, at Thwaites, within his Constablewick, rioatously assault and beat him with staffes, pitchforks, and other weapons, against the peace of his highness the Lord Protector, and is bound in £20 to prosecute his said information at the next sessions."

I observe (not without satisfaction, for it says something for progress,) that assaults were more common among what we call the "superior classes" then than now. John Bird, of Egremont, "cleark," gets a warrant of peace on May 31st, 1659, against Isack Antrobus, John Thomson, Henry Walker, and Nicholas Bragg, and it appears that the much decried system of cross summonses flourished so long ago as in these good old times, for on June 2nd, Isak Antrobus gets a warrant of peace against John Bird; members of the Latus, of the Curwen, of the Skelton, Senhouse, and other old families have, time and time, to answer for minor brutalities. The following are specimens of the recognisances entered into:—

"Jenat Hambleton, of Middlecoulderton, widdow, in £40, to prosecute Richard Chappelhow, of Whitehaven, for the supposed stealing of her gray mare."

"Anthony

"Anthony Asbourner, High Corney, with Anthony Jackson and John Asbourner, in £40, for behaviour lykwise for Elsa, his wife, and Anthony, his son, he towards Richard Singleton."

Upon the whole the fines seem higher, comparatively, than in similar cases at the present day. Many of the miscellaneous entries are of interest. The first two notes indicate that there were restrictions on travelling at that disturbed period: —

"John Myres pays one shilling for a pass to travel to London on April 20, 1657; and on May 10, Joseph Nicholson obtains one to go to the Isle of Man."

Passing on to another subject: —

"Joseph Herbert was convict the 10th day of March, 1657, before me by the oath of Will Ffilbeck, for the swearinge of five pfane oaths on the same day, viz., three of them by God, one by his troth, and one by his soule."

Similar entries occur by "God's hart," "God's blood," and "God's wounds," all pointing to the prereformation origin of the oaths. The fine in each instance was 2d. per oath. A more lengthy and solemn entry, at any rate so far as judicial form is concerned, occurs on April 6th, 1657: —

"Be it remembered that Richard Hodgkin, of Drigg, within the county of Cumberland, came before me, William Thomson, one of the justices of the peace of this county, and did acknowledge himself to be owing unto the Lord Protector and his successors the sume of 10lb of lawfull money of England, of his lands and tenements, goods and chattells, to be levied by way of Recognizances upon condition that if this said Richard Hodgkin doe at any time hereafter play upon his vyall or any other instrument out of his own house, and thereon but for the recreation of himself and his family that then his recognizance to be void, or else to stande and continue in force."

"In December, 1656, were 24 persons of the parish of Drigg convicted before me for carding severall lord's dayes, and execution made according to the acte in that case made."

Muncaster and other parishes were no better than Drigg, for: —

"September 14th, 1657, were 12 of Muncaster and other parishes convict before me for drinking in Ulpha on the Lord's day, and execution made by stocking them all."

Why

Why the record of marriages ceases as it does, December 14th, 1657, so long before the other entries terminate, or why they cease at the particular time they do, I cannot explain; probably the latter may be accounted for by the uncertain state into which everything fell, owing to the death of Cromwell, on the 3rd of September, 1658.

Thanks to the kindness of the Rev. Kenneth Mackenzie Pugh, I ascertain from the Drigg Register that "William Thomson, of Thornflat, was buried on the 3rd day of April, 1670."

ART. XIII.—*The Senhouses, Stewards of Holme.* By E. T. TYSON, Maryport.

Read at Seascale Hall, August 30th, 1881.

A FEW months ago an old document was discovered by Mr. Ferguson, F.S.A., and the Rev. A. P. Shepherd (the present Vicar of Holme Cultram, in this county), at the old Abbey Church, in the parish of that name. It was found in the Vestry in a huge oaken chest, fastened by three fetter-locks. On being unlocked, for the first time probably within this century, the chest was found to contain a mass of mouldering papers, and amongst them was the one in question. In the last century the contents of the chest, together with other papers, appear to have been examined and sorted, and such of the documents as were thought to be valuable were, it is said, taken to Oxford, where they probably are to this day; whilst the refuse, consisting mainly or altogether of old law papers, was thrust again into the chest.

The document in question is entitled, "John Senhouse his patent for the Steward and Stewardship of the Lordshipp of Holme Cultram, with the leadinge and government of the tenantes against Scotland." At first sight it was taken to be the original patent, but Mr. Ferguson having allowed me to inspect the writing, I made a minute examination of it. It is an old case for the opinion of counsel touching certain matters then in dispute between the Steward of the Manor or Lordship of Holme Cultram, and the Clerk of the Manor Court, with counsel's opinion thereon.

This old document is very interesting upon two accounts —first, as bearing upon the history of the Manor of Holme Cultram; and secondly, as throwing some light upon the family

family history of two leading and much respected ancient families in this county, namely, the Dykes of Dovenby Hall, and the Senhouses of Netherhall. It runs as follows:—

JOHN SENHOUSE his Patent for the Steward and Stewardship of the lordshipp of Holme Cultram with the leadinge and gouernment of the tenantes against Scotland.

Aº 1º Eliz:

George Lamplughe Steward of the premises who surrendred *vt postea.*

Año pmo Eliz. George Lamplughe esquier by bill signed and lres patentes vnder the greate seale of England had grannted vnto him vizt Officiū Senescalli et Senescalsie omiū Dnorum Manerior terrar tenemtor et hereditam nrorū quorūcumq; tam in com nro Cumbr qm alibi que nup Monaster de Holme Cultram in dco com Cumbr quondam spectabant et ptinebant vnacū Regimine gubernacõe et conducõne hominū et tenen nror dcor Dominor Manerior terrar tenemtor et hereditamen ad seruiend nobis et successor nris sub Custod sive Gardiano Occidental Marcharū nrarū vers Scotiam quandocuq; ad id requisit fuer &ca wch lres patentes the said George Lamplugh did afterward Surrendr and give vp to be cancelled.

Aº 16 Eliz:

John Senhouse therevpon by patent is steward of ye premises vizt. of the Landes and gouernor and conductor of the tenantes against Scotland for seruice there which be twoe seuerall offices.

Afterward viz: Ano. 16 Eliz. the Queene's Matie by lyke lres patentes vnder the greate seale of England recyting therein the said former lres patentes granted the said office vnto John Senhouse in hec verba Regina &a Sciatis igitur qd nos in consideracone sursū reddic predic Necnon boni veri et fidelis Seruitii p pdcm Johem Senhouse nobis antehac impensi et imposter durant vita sua impendend de gra nra spiali

spiali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nr̄is Dedimus et concessimus ac ꝑ p̄ñtes pro nobis heredibꝫ et successorꝰ nr̄is Damus et concessimus prefat̄ Johi Senhouse predcū officiū Senescalli et Senescalsie dc̄orū omniū Dñioruꝰ manerꝫ terrꝫ tenemtorꝫ et hereditamꝰ nrorū quorucuq; tam in dc̄o com nr̄o Cumbrꝰ qm̄ alibique dc̄o nuꝑ Monaster de Holme Cultram in dc̄o comꝰ Cumbrꝰ quondam spectabant et ꝑtinebant Vnacū Regimine gubernac̄oe et conducc̄one hominū et teneñ nr̄orꝰ dc̄oru Dñiorū Manerꝫ terrꝫ teñ et hereditamꝰ ad s̄uiend nobis heredibꝫ et successorꝫ nr̄is sub custod siue Gardiano Occidental Marchiarū nraru vers̄ Scotiā quandocuq; ad id requisit̄ fuerint Ac ip̄m Johem Senhouse Senescallu nr̄m Omniuꝰ Dñioru Manerꝫ tenemtorꝫ terrꝫ et hereditamꝰ predcorꝫ Necnon Gubernatorꝰ et conductorꝰ hominu et teneñ nrorꝫ predcoru facimus Ordinamus et constituimus ꝑ p̄ñtes Habend tenend gaudend occupand et exercend officiū predcū prefato Johi Senhouse per se vel per sufficientꝰ deputatꝰ suu siue deputatꝰ suos sufficientes duranꝰ vita sua naturali vnacū omibz comoditatibꝫ et preheminencijs quibuscūq; dc̄o officio quoquo modo spectañ siue incumbenꝰ adeo plene libere et integre ꝑut aliquis alias siue aliqui alij predcū officiū antehac heñs siue heñtes vnquā hūerit vel gavisi fuerꝰ in excercoe eiusdem; Vnacu Feod &c

THOMAS DYKES his Pattent for the Clarkshipp of the courtes of the said lordship.

A° 32° Eliz.

The Clarks patent granted vpon a false surrender of a former patent made to Richard Barwis A° 13 Eliz. which office was never granted before by Patent.

Regina &c cu nos ꝑ lr̄as nr̄as patentes sub sigillo Curꝰ Sāccij nr̄i confert̄ gerent̄ datū apud Westm̄ vltimo die Novembr Año regni ñri xiij° assignaverimꝫ et constituimus dilcum nobis Ricū Barwis ad officiu Clici Curꝰ et vis̄ Francꝰ plegꝰ omniu et singulorꝫ dñiorꝫ Maneriorꝫ terrꝫ tenemtorꝫ libtat̄ possessionu et hereditam̄ quorucuq; in Comꝰ Cumbrꝰ cu eorum membris

membris et ptinen vniusis nup Monaster de Holme Cultram in predco com quondam spectañ et ptinen Ac pcell possessionū inde nup existeñ: Ac ipm Ricu Barwis Clicum Cur Lete et vis Franc pleg premissor fecerimꝰ ordinauimꝰ et constituimꝰ adtunc ad oña exercend faciend psequend pagend et exequend dcm officiū quoquo modo tangen sive concernen Habend gaudend exercend et occupand predcū officiū prefato Rico Barwis tam p se quam p sufficien deputat suū sive deputat suos sufficien quamdiu nobis placuerit Cuius quidem Rici Barwis ius statū titlū et interesse de et in officio predco dilcus subditus ñr Thomas Dykes modo hens ac p debitū iuris exigen possidens et tenens nobis sursum redd et restituit cancelland ea tamen intencoe quod nos alias lras nras paten et dimission nram de prēdco officio eidem Thome Dykes durant beneplito nro in forma sequen facere et concedere dignaremur. Quam quidem sursu redd acceptamus p pn tes. Sciatis igitur q^d nos tam in consideracone sursu redd prēdce qm p alijs causis et consideracoibus nos ad pns movent de avisamen dilci et fidelis Consiliarī nri Willmi Baron de Burghley Thesaur nri Anglie assignavimꝰ et constituimꝰ prefatū Thomā Dykes ad officiū predcū Clici Cur et vis Franc pleg omniū et singlorz diñorz Manerz terrz tenemt Libtat possessionū et hereditam quorūcūqz in com pred cū eorz membr et ptinen vniusis nup Monaster de Holme Cultram in dco com nro quondam spectañ et ptinen ac pcell possessionū inde nup existeñ. Ac ipm Thoma Dykes Clicū Cur Let et vis franc pleg premissor facimus ordinamus et constituimꝰ p pntes ad omia exercend faciend psequend pagend et exequend dcm officiū quoquo modo tangen et concernen. Habend gaudend exercend et occupand prēdem officiu prefato Thome Dykes tam p se quam per sufficien deputatu suū siue Deputat suos sufficien quamdiu nobis placuerit Et capiend ānuatim p dco officio exercend et occupand vad et Feod xxvj^s viij^d * * e exit &^c vnacū omibus pficiis comoditat advantag allocac libtat dict aucthorit Locis

et

et preheminenc' quibuscūq; dēo officio debit' spectan' sine incumben' in tam amplius modo et forma put aliquis Clicus ant aliqui Clici cur' pred' antehac hurer' pciper' et gavisi fuer' &c.

Question 1.—Whither the said John Senhouse Steward or Thomas Dykes Clerk be learned steward of the lands and tenements * * * of the premises.

To the first what is mnt by this word learned Steward I see not nor can vnderstand: for Dykes is but Clark of the Courts and no Steward but Mr. Senhouse is Steward of the Manno^rs landes &^c and not Dykes.

2.—Whither the said Steward or Clarke ought to appointe the time and place for the Courtes and kepe the same and call them that owe sute and fyne them that appeare not: appoint Juries and desallowe of such as are not meete: to give the charge to the Juries receive their verdict and presentm^t and take surrend^rs admytt tennts make them copies and signe the same: Make out estreates for levyinge fynes and Amercyam^ts coste and signeinge the same and myttigating of fynes and Amercyam^ts And for makinge and signeing of estreates for answeringe Fynes and Amercyam^ts at the Audytt And to have the custodie of the Estreates Court rolls and recordes of the said courte wthout the w^ch the Steward cannot heare and determyne causes in Controuersie amongest the tennts there. And therefore desireth to knowe the lawe, what belongeth to the Steward and what to the Clarke.

To the 2. Senhouse the Steward is to appoint the tyme & place for the courtes & kepe the same & to cause them that owe sute to be called & for such fynes as are to be assessed by the Steward are to be assessed by him vpon them that appeare nott. He is to allowe & disallowe the Jurors, to give the charge, to receive the verdict & p^rsentm^te to take surrend^rs to admytt tennts gr^t out copies & signe the same give dyreccons for makeinge thestreats & to signe the same; he is to mytigate fynes & Amercyam^ts

w^ch

wch are assessed by him; but some Amercyamts are to be assessed by the Asserers & therewth hath not the Steward nor Clark to doe; in qualyfyinge but onely to see them estreated. But it seemeth yt the wrytinge of copies & of thestreats & wrytinge of all pcesse should belonge to the Clarke who hath a fee for doinge thereof & the signeinge & allowance & disallowance therof doth belong to the Steward & not to the Clarke and all the Court bookes are to be p'used by the Steward & he may correct any default done in ye pceedinge by the clarke. It seemeth that the Court bookes doth appteine to the Clarke but they are to be pduced for any necessarye occasion to the Steward at his commandment.

3.—Item may the said Clarke lawfullie take a surrendr of a tenemte and admytt another tenant therof wythout the knowledge and consent of the said Steward, yea or no.

To the 3. the Clarke may not take a Surrendr of a tenemt nor admytt an other tennte therof wth out the consent and agrement of the steward and yt must be entered as the Stewardes acte or els yt is voyd.

The steward by pclamacon accordinge to the custome of the lo: appointes a daie and houre to kepe a Courte there: All men appeares savinge the Clarke who refuseth to come.

Question 4.—Whither the said Steward maie appoint one in the said Clark's place for the tyme and procede to kepe the said Courte or no.

If the Clarke have notice of the Court daie and shall obstinatly absent himself yt is a forfeyture of his office And I am of opinion that the Clarke not appearinge the Steward may wthout him proceed the Courte and appointe another Clarke or execute the place himself.

ANDR. BLUNDEY.

The original document is beautifully written in clear distinct and well formed characters of the period, the difference

ference in the styles of the handwriting of the respective clerks of the counsel and the attorney being readily recognizable. The signature, "Alexr. Blundey," who advised upon the case, is written in a bold legible hand. That Blundey was a counsel of eminence, and well read in real property and manorial law, may be taken for granted, but it is not he with whom we are now concerned.

I need not review the purely legal matter contained in the case, as it sufficiently explains itself, but some account should be given of the John Senhouse and Thomas Dykes therein referred to, and of the Manor with which they were both honourably connected. Prior to the dissolution of the religious houses, the Manor had long been vested in the Abbotts and Monks of Holme Cultram, but from the year 1540 until 1693 it remained the property of the Crown. It was during a portion of that period that we trace the connection of the Senhouses with the Manor. On two occasions it served as a Royal jointure, being granted first to Henrietta Maria on her marriage with Charles I. in 1625; and secondly, to Catherine of Portugal on her marriage with Charles II. in 1662. In 1693 it was alienated by the Crown, and is now, and for many years past has been, the property of the Standish family.

Its proximity to the border necessitated the tenants to be always on the alert for forays and incursions by the Scots, and it was obligatory upon them to serve in peace and war on the borders with horse and armour. The Stewards of the Lordship had confided to them the "leadinge" of the tenants in this border service, and this office, as well as the Stewardship proper—which a marginal note to the case points out—are "twoe seuerall offices," were both conferred upon John Senhouse. As steward, he was judge of the court baron and court leet, and his office was one both of emolument and honour.

He was the third son of John Senhouse, of Alneburgh (now Nether) Hall, who was descended from Walter de Sewynhouse,

Sewynhouse, de Sevenhouse, or de Senhouse, who had a fifth part of the township of Bolton, in the parish of Gosforth, granted to him by Alan de Copeland, and likewise other lands in the same parish by William de Wayberthwaite. Neither of these grants is dated, but both are witnessed by Sir Adam de Lamplugh, Kt., who lived in the times of King Richard and King John. His oldest brother Thomas was ancestor of the Senhouses of Seascale, now extinct, in the male line. He was the John Senhouse mentioned by Camden in the "Britannica," and succeeded on his father's death to the estate and manor of Ellenborough, which had come to the Senhouses by his father's intermarriage in 1528 with Elizabeth, elder sister and co-heiress of Richard Eglesfield, son of Gawen Eglesfield, of Alneburgh Hall, High Sheriff of this county in the 9th Henry VIII., which Gawen was the descendant in a right line from John de Eglesfield, the elder brother of Robert de Eglesfield, the founder of Queen's College, Oxford. He died in 1604, and was succeeded in his estates by his eldest son Peter, by his marriage with Anne, daughter of John Ponsonby, Esq., of Haile Hall. Peter Senhouse was appointed escheator for the counties of Cumberland and Westmorland by letters patent (20 James I.), and was High Sheriff for the former shire 3d Charles I.* He also held the stewardship of the lordship of Holme Cultram. Subjoined is a copy of a "letter" or warrant from the latter king, addressed to him as steward. It is taken from an old manuscript book relating to the manor. The original probably has been destroyed, or it may be at Oxford, or mouldering in the old oak chest at the Abbey Church:—

CHARLES REX.

Our will and pleasure is that presently upon sight hereof you deliver or cause to be delivered unto our servant Sir Richard Graham Knt and Baronet Fourscore & ten Timber trees or such as he shall make choice of in our Woods of Wedholm wood in ye Holme Cultram within

* Burke's "Landed Gentry." E. T. T.

our

our County of Cumberland for which this shall be your sufficient warrant Given at our Manor* at St. Jameses under our Signet the last day of June in the 6th year of our reign.

To PETER SENHOUSE Steward
of our Manor of Holme Cultram

The name of "Peter Senhouse" frequently occurs in the manorial records. In the seventh year of King Charles I. he was nominated with other "persons of quality" a commissioner "for the discovery of certain enclosures and encroachments by the customary tenants within the Manor." The other commissioners were Christopher Richmond, Esq., Henry Toulson, Esq., Robert Highmoor, Esq., Richard Kirkbride, Gent: and Edmund Bateman. The inquiry, as might be expected, aroused much hostility and ill-will amongst the tenants, as plainly appears by the following spiteful memorandum appended to a copy of the proceedings recorded in the book before referred to:—

"This commission was procured by William Brisco; he made Richard Tickle acquainted therewith and they both joined to make the King's attorney do for them. The King's Attorney & Richard Tickle being sisters' children; he procured the Commission & put in M^r^ Senhouse a Commissioner, he being brother [in-law] to William Brisco, and the Commissioners made John Eglesfield foreman of the Jury he being brother to Richard Tickle so they turned what they chused with many untruths."

Peter Senhouse died 1654. By his marriage with Frances, daughter of Lancelot Skelton, Esq., of Armathwaite Castle, in this county, he had a son John, who succeeded him. He married Elizabeth, third daughter of Humphrey Wharton, Esq., of Gillingwood, county York, and had with other children two sons, Humphrey and John. The former died young without issue; the latter, who was a staunch Royalist and a captain in Charles I. army, succeeded his father on the latter's death in 1667. He died the same year, and was succeeded by his eldest

* *sic.* E. T. T.

son

son John.* Whether all these John Senhouses succeeded to or held the stewardship of Holme Cultram, it is at present impossible for me to say with confidence. I think, however, that one or more of them did hold the office. In an old Court Roll of the Manor of Ellenborough there is a copy of a letter which greatly favours this presumption. It reads thus:—

Sr

Ye Lr I recd concernnige the Court Bokes of Holm Cultra I doe nott know either by what Law or Justice or for what offence I must Loose my place onely I p'ceive it is Mr. Chislet's pleasure: I doe nott doubt butt to live without it or his favours and enjoy a place where he is nott to Controul me: nevertheless the bookes shall be ready that there may be noe neglect of theire Maiis Conserns by me: and I hoope yu will have them ere longe ready to deliver againe to

Sr

Yo affectionate friend & Servt

JOHN SENHOUSE.

Neatherhall

Octobr 3 (68)

An inspection of the Holme Cultram Court Rolls of that period would settle the point conclusively. At the Restoration a John Senhouse petitioned the Crown for the appointment. In the calendar of State Papers is an abstract of his petition.

There is a romantic story connected with Captain John Senhouse, which I may here introduce. He was serving in the army of Charles I. when his elder brother died. His parents naturally became anxious that he should no longer expose himself to danger in the war, but suspecting that he might disregard their wishes unless urged with personal earnestness, they sent a young man, the son of a tenant at Ellenborough, who had been his playmate, to bring him

* Burke's "Landed Gentry." By his second wife, Mary, daughter of Andrew Huddleston, Esq., of Hutton John—(his first wife was Elizabeth, daughter of Jerome Tolhurst, Lieut.-Governor and M.P. of Carlisle, but he had no issue by her) — This John Senhouse married Jane, daughter of Richard Lamplugh, Esq., of Dovenby Hall, and had issue, and died in 1694. After him came four Humphreys in regular succession, the last being the father of the present Mrs. Senhouse, of Netherhall.—E. T. T.

home

home. The messenger arrived on the eve of the battle of Marston Moor, and the result was that instead of bringing back his young master, the latter induced him to remain, and to share the danger with him. They were together at Marston Moor and at Naseby, at which latter place John Senhouse was left for dead on the field. His faithful companion went after the battle was over to look for the body, and to give it christian burial, and amongst a heap of the dead he succeeded in finding him severely wounded, but still breathing. In this condition he carried him away on his back, and so by timely assistance John Senhouse's life was preserved, and he lived to continue the race. As a reward, the land of the tenant was enfranchised.* There is a portrait of this John at Netherhall, and also the sword and breastplate that he is said to have worn. The sword has a buckhorn handle, and the back of it is notched like a saw, and was probably intended to be used as such.

The Thomas Dykes named in the case as being clerk of the Holme Cultram Manor Court is described by Camden as "a gentleman of great note." He was escheator of Westmorland, temp. Elizabeth, and married Jane, daughter of Lancelot Lancaster, of Sockbridge. His sister Catherine married Gawen Eglesfield (19th Elizabeth.) Thomas Dykes was succeeded by his son Leonard Dykes, who was sheriff for Cumberland (19 Charles I.), and warrant treasurer for the King's forces for the county and garrison of Carlisle.† Thomas Dykes, his successor, was a devoted Royalist. After the defeat of the party, he is said to have concealed himself for some time in a large mulberry tree near Warthole (which I believe is still growing), where food was conveyed to him by his wife and daughter. The Republicans, however, found him out, and imprisoned him in Cockermouth Castle. The words, "prius frangitur

* *Vide* Correspondence of Robert Southey, edited by his son-in-law, the Rev. John Moore Warter. E. T. T.

† For him, see ante p 10 n. Editor.

quam

quam flectitur," is said to be the answer (in Latin) which he gave when offered his liberty and property provided he would acknowledge the Protector. These words have been adopted as the family motto ever since by the Dykes, the present head of whose house is Lamplugh Frecheville Ballantine Dykes, Esq., of Dovenby Hall.

ART. XIV.—*The Friar-Preachers, or Blackfriars, of Carlisle.* By the Rev. C. F. R. PALMER.* With an Appendix by R. S. FERGUSON, F.S.A.

Read at Kendal, July 7th, 181.

WALTER MAUCLERK, or Malclerk, was one of the greatest diplomatists of his age, and was esteemed more as a politician and courtier than as a divine. From his scanty learning, it is probable that his surname was given to him. He was made Bishop of Carlisle in 1223, and owed his dignity mainly to temporal interests. His life at court was marked with all the vicissitudes of favour and disgrace—now at the helm of state, then in skulking flight. In his better nature he was always a patron and great benefactor of the Friar-Preachers. At last conscience overcame ambition; and, wearied with the world, and doubtful of the lawfulness of his appointment to the bishopric, he entered the Dominican order at Oxford in the summer of 1246, and after a short religious life, closed his days there in the autumn of 1248.

It was under the sanction of this noted prelate that the Friar-Minors and Friar-Preachers established themselves at Carlisle, in the year 1223. The former settled in this city about the feast of the Assumption; the latter about the following Michaelmas.† At first the house of the Friar-Preachers was "extra muros;" but Leland describes it as being "withyn the walles."‡ This is easily explained, for part of the city walls was rebuilt in the time of Henry VIII., and was prolonged so as to include the

* Reprinted by permission from the "Reliquary Quarterly Archæological Journal and Review." Edited by Mr. Llewellynn Jewitt, F.S.A., for April, 1881.

† Chron. Lanercost: Bibl. Cotton. Claud. D. VII.

‡ Leland's Itin.

English

English gate and citadel, between which and the Church of St. Cuthbert, the Dominican Priory stood.

The Friar-Preachers having secured a house, immediately fitted up a chapel for themselves, and set about to build. The king ordered the Sheriff of Cumberland, March 12th, 1333-4, to give them the seisin of a plot of land in the street, lying between their chapel and some land belonging to them; which plot they had begged in order to enlarge and extend their houses and buildings.* But in the course of the erections, they encroached on the street to the damage of it, and would have had the obnoxious house summarily razed if the king had not directed a mandate to the sheriff, June 24th, 1237, to allow the Friars themselves to remove it without hindrance.† Another royol mandate was issued, May 19th, 1238, to the mayor and approved men of the city, to allow the Friars to carry their conduit either below or through the city wall;‡ and the order was repeated September 30th, 1240, for piercing the wall.§ Hence it appears that they obtained their supply of water from within the city, probably from the public conduit. The king gave them, December 11th, 1239, ten oaks in Englewood forest for the fabric of their church; and in 1244 six more, which, August 31st, he ordered the sheriff to carry, "usque ecclesiam illam."‖

Henry III. ordered the sheriff, December 18th, 1251, to let the Friar-Preachers of Carlisle have thirty quarters of wheat, twenty quarters of barley, and thirty quarters of oats, as a royal gift for their support.** In 1269, the prior of Carlisle was present at the arbitration made, August 4th, at the convent of Pontefract, in the matters of controversy between the Cluniacs of that town and those of

* Claus. 18 Hen. III. m. 28.
† Claus. 21 Hen. III. m. 9.
‡ Claus. 22 Hen. III. m. 14.
§ Claus. 24 Hen. III. m. 1.
‖ Claus. 24 Hen. III. m. 19. Liberat 28 Hen. m. 5.
** Liberat. 36 Hen III. m. 17.

Monk

Monk Bretton.* The executors of Queen Eleanor of Castile, shortly after Michaelmas, 1291, gave 100s. for this house, to F. William de Hotham, provincial, through Robert de Middelton.† The city of Carlisle was burnt down on the Sunday within the octave of Ascension (May 18th), 1292, and all the churches were destroyed except the one attached to this Priory. The chronicler of Lanercost bewails the unfortunate disaster in verse, wherein he gives the Friar-Preachers their French designation of Jacobins.

> Proh dolor immensus! Maii sub tempore mensis,
> Ignibus accensis urbs arsit Karleolensis.
> Urbs desolata, cujus sunt aspera fata,
> Flammis vastata misere jacet incinerata.
> Ecce repentinis datur inclita villa ruinis,
> Fitque cremata cinis, salvis tantum Jacobinis.
> Organa, campane, vox musica Canonicorum
> Jam mentita sane sunt instrumenta dolorum.
> Post desolamen urbs sentiat hec relevamen.
> Fiat, fiat. Amen. Hoc audi, Christe, precamen."

During the wars with Scotland, Edward I. was several times at Carlisle, and in 1300 the royal family took up their quarters in this Priory. On July 3rd he gave an alms of 16s. to the Friars for their food on June 28th, 29th, and 30th, through F. John de Hibaldestowe.‡ On leaving the city, July 4th, he gave 5s. 4d. for a day's food, through F. Henry de Newcastle-on-Tyne, and sent 10s. 8d., September 20th, from Rose Castle, through Sir Henry, his almoner, for food on August 14th and 15th, in honour of the Assumption of the B. Virgin.§ His queen, Margaret of France, amongst the alms given by Sir Hugh, her almoner, on the nine Fridays between September 18th, when she joined the king at Rose Castle, and November 19th, gave 6s. 8d.

---

* Mon. Angl.

† Rot. (garder.) liberat. pro regina etc. 19-20 Edw. I.

‡ Rot. garder. 28 Edw. I.

§ Lib. quotid. contrarot. garder. reg. 28 Edw. I. printed).

to

to be bestowed on the Friar-Preachers of Carlisle for a day's food.* The king, being again at Carlisle, gave them, October 18th, through F. John de Wrotham, 18s. for three days' food, and 6s. for the 8th, on which day they had celebrated mass for the soul of the Earl of Cornwall.† They also celebrated mass for the soul of the Earl of Holland, November 10th, whose anniversary fell on that day: the Queen and Countess of Holland (the king's daughter) were present, and made an offering of 12s. 2d.; and the countess, moreover, gave 4s. for that day's food.‡ In 1302 the Queen and Countess again heard mass here on the same anniversary, and gave the same offering of 12s. 2d.§

Edward II., passing through Carlisle on his way from Scotland, September 4th, 1307, ordered 15s. to be given to the fifteen Friar-Preachers here for three days' pittance, through F. John de Warfeld.‖ In 1315 Robert Bruce, King of Scotland, laid siege to Carlisle, July 24th, and placed part of his army under Lord James Douglas on the west, about the place of the Friar-Preachers. But when he learned that the English were advancing against him, August 1st, he raised the siege, and retired into his own country, leaving all his implements of war behind.**

By an inquisition taken at Carlisle, February 4th, 1333-4, by writ of November 16th preceding, it was found that Thomas le Spenser, chaplain, might assign land 240 feet long and 7 feet broad to the Friar-Preachers, to form a road straight from the street to their dwelling. The land was held immediately of the crown by house-gabellage, and was worth 40d. a year in all issues.†† A mandate was directed

* Ibidem.
† Rot. garder. (elemos.) 28 Edw. I.
‡ Lib. quotid. etc. 28 Edw. I.
§ Onus garder. 31 Edw. I., de term. pasch.
‖ Lib. garder reg. 1 Edw. II.
** Chron. Lanercost.
†† Inquis ad q. damp. 7 Edw. III., no. 12. Jurors: John, son of Tho. Pellipar, Ad. de Oxholm, Edmund de Bolton, John fitz Martin, Hen. de *Coquina*, Alan de Lydell, Will. de Fribus, Gilb. del Feilde, Tho. del Cowe, Tho. de Frodsham, Ad. Tiffour, and Tho. le Sadelere.

to

to the Chancellor, May 16th, to grant the mortmain-license for the transfer of the land; but no such license appears on record.

Edward III., at Carlisle in 1335, bestowed an alms of 20s. on the Friar-Preachers, through F. Peter de Rudby, for celebrating the anniversary of his grandfather, Edward I. (July 7th), and made an offering of a cloth of gold, worth 26s. 8d., at the high altar through his almoner, Sir Walter de London.*

Sir Brian de Stapilton, Knt., by will dated May 16th, 1394, and proved January 26th following, bequeathed to the Friars of Carlisle, to each Order, 13s. 4d.† The master-general of the Order gave license, June 20th, 1397, to F. Stephen de Actlu, S. T. Mag., to choose a companion, to take meals in his own chamber, and to remove disturbance of the peace from his convent of Carlisle.‡ Sir Richard le Scrop, Lord of Bolton, August 2nd, 1400, bequeathed 20s. to every house of Friars at Carlisle, Penrith, and Appleby.§ F. John Grey, sac. pag. prof., prior (*custos*) of this house, had faculties from the Archbishop, February 20th, 1409-10, to hear confessions in the Diocese of York for one year.‖ Sir John Kimblow, Rector of Lamplugh, and Archdeacon of Richmond, by will dated September 18th, and proved November 6th, 1469, bequeathed 6s. 8d. to the Order of Friar-Preachers of Carlisle.**

At the time of the dissolution, the Priory consisted of the church and churchyard, the convent buildings and houses, a large garden, and a great orchard; with two tenements in Butcher-gate, which probably formed the endowment of some mortuary foundations or obits. The

---

* Lib. garder. de annis 8, 9, 10, 11 Edw. III.: Bibl. Cotton. Nero C VIII.

† Testamenta Eboracensia.

‡ Ex. tabulario mag. gen. Ord. Romano.

§ Testamenta Eboracensia.

‖ Hutton's Excerpta e reg. dioc. Ebor.: Harl. MSS., cod. 6969.

** Wills and Inventories from the Registry of the Archdeaconry of Richmond.

convent

convent was suppressed about March, 1538-9, apparently by the suffragan Bishop of Dover, for in a letter addressed to Lord Cromwell from Grimsby, February 24th, he mentioned his intention of going to Scarborough, Carlisle, and Lancaster.* The plate taken hence was lodged in the king's jewel-house, April 25th following,† and the buildings were appropriated for the purpose of the Government. John Skalton, Esq., was made keeper, and at Michaelmas the lands and buildings were thus occupied:—

The site of the church with the churchyard containing 1 *r.*	Lying waste.
A stone house, with two stables adjoining let to Jane Blanerhasset, gentlewoman	8s.
A house called the *Gardyng House*, in the tenure of the chamberlain within the city, and taken up with the king's ordnance and gunpowder	10s.
A chamber lying west of the *Frater*, let to Anthony Musgrove, chaplain	6s. 8d.
Two garners over the *Frater*, let to Sir Christopher Dacre, knt.	8s. 4d.
A house called the *Kylne House* and a *stepe trowe* of lead, containing 3 yards in length, 1½ in depth, and 1½ broad, let to Will. Talentyre	4s.
The quarter of the garden next the *Kylne House*, let to Jane Blanerhasset	12d.
The moiety of the same garden, let to the wife of Thomas Bell	2s.
The quarter of the same garden, let to Will. Howell ...	12d.
Upper part of the same garden, let to Edw. Blakeloke ...	12d.
Tenement lying in the *Bocher Gate*, let to the same ...	5s.
Tenement in *Bocher Gate*, let to Rob. Waroke	7s. 4d.
A garden, parcel of the *Grete Orchard*, let to Rob. Colier ...	12d.
A garden, parcel of the same, let to Rob. Dalston ...	8d.
Another parcel of same, let to John Duglas	8d.
A garden, also parcel of the same, let to Lancelot Sewell, merchant, and Alex. Stagg, and Hugh Berker, chaplains	2s.
Total yearly rents, 53s. 8d.‡	

* Miscellaneous letters, temp. Hen. VIII., series 2, vol. viii.
† Williams' Account of Monastic Treasures Confiscated (Abbotsford Club).
‡ Ministers' Accounts, 30-31 Hen. VIII., No. 131.

Within

Within a short time Margaret Sewell, Alex. *Starke*, and Berker were tenants of the last garden. In 1541 the site of the church and the churchyard, with the guard-house and all the buildings and lands, except the two tenements and the gardens let to Colier, Dalston, and Duglas, were paled in by Sir Thomas Wharton, and within the palings a house was well and strongly built out of the materials of the Priory for the use of the royal council in the settlement of affairs between the kingdoms of England and Scotland. The amount thus withdrawn from the rents was 39s.* In 1608 all the houses and lands remained in the same state as in 35 Henry VIII. (1543), except that the cottage let to Blacklocke was rented at 3s. 6d. instead of 5s., and the guard-house was then the *wardenhowse* of the citadel.† Afterwards, the large building was turned into the county gaol, consisting of several modern buildings around a considerable yard. This ground, 255 feet long and 108 feet broad, was bought by the Quakers soon after their society sprang up, for the accommodation of many of their sect who were imprisoned here; and the ground has ever since been part of the gaol. This was a mean building, and became much out of repair. A new county gaol and house of correction were erected on the site, and completed in 1827, at the cost of £42,534, including the purchase of 1½ acres of land. The old gaol was on the site of the present gaol-lodge. No memorial of the Blackfriars of Carlisle now exists, except a street to which the name was given.

---

* Ministers' Accounts, 37-38 Hen. VIII., No. 178.
† Ministers' Accounts, 5-6 Jac. I., No. 6.

APPENDIX.

THE PROPERTY OF THE BLACK CANONS
S. CUTHBERT'S CHURCH
BOTCHERGATE WITHIN
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
Scale of Feet.
100
200
300
400

APPENDIX.

By R. S. Ferguson, F.S.A.

The Catalogue of the MS. Maps at the British Museum contains the following entries:—

9. A plan of the "citie of Carlisle" drawn tempore Henry VIII. on a scale of 100 feet to an inch: 2ft. 2in., by 1ft. 7in. (Cott. Aug. I. c. 13.)

10. Ancient plan of the city of Carlisle, from a drawing in the British Museum, being a highly finished reduced copy in outline in pencil from the preceding; by F. Nash, 1ft. 1in., by 1oin. (Add. 9462, fol. 145.) Engraved in Lysons' Magna Britannica, vol. iv., p. 58.

On looking to the engraving in Lysons' we find the site of the Priory most clearly defined, exactly as paled in by Sir Thomas Wharton in 1541, ante p. 144. I have reproduced a portion of this plan in *fac-simile*, adding for the convenience of those who do not know Carlisle, one or two names in a modern hand, and some lettering to facilitate reference. The site of the Blackfriars is a trapezium, A B C D on the plan, bounded on the east by the Back Street, or Blackfriars Street, A B; on the west by the street called now the West Walls, B D; on the north by Bella Head's Lane, A D, which divided the Blackfriars from St. Cuthbert's Churchyard, and the "Locus Canonicorum," on whose southern boundary stood the Canons' Tithe Barn, E on the plan. The southern boundary of the trapezium is the passage C B, or Bush Brow, leading from the main street to the half-round tower in the west curtain wall. Between this tower and the western tower of the Citadel was the English Gate, at F.* Over the area A B C D is written in a contemporary hand, "The Black freares was hear." Excavations show that Bella Head's Lane was once a ditch—the boundary ditch between the Black Canons of Car-

* Many people think the English Gate was between the Citadels, and many maps show it there. It was to the north of the west tower of the Citadel. The fort of the Citadel consisted of two great round towers, connected by rampier walls, within which stood two houses (probably more), known as the Buttery and Boulting Houses. See the report temp. Elizabeth in Hutchinson's Cumberland, vol. 2, p. 594, and the view in "Carlisle in the Olden Times;" also Smith's plan of 1746. The rampier wall towards the city was strengthened by a great semi-circular bastion, and that to the south by a square one. The fort of the Citadel was a most important part of the fortifications of Carlisle. It could mount two tiers of guns, its fire could sweep the main street of the city, as well as the London Road, which wound round its western tower, and it also enfiladed the English Gate.

lisle

lisle and the Black Friars. The "locus Canonicorum et Fratrum Prædicatorum" of the Lanercost Chronicle thus extended from Paternoster Row to the Bush Brow, almost the whole length of the West Wall of Carlisle.

The paling put up by Sir Thomas Wharton is most clearly shown in the plan: it does not include the whole site, for a small piece on the south is excluded, and it is at two places interrupted by buildings. A large two-storied building stands in the centre of the west side: at right angles to it, and facing south is a two-storied house, looking over the gardens. This, from its position, I take to be the "Gardyng house," (ante p. 143,) which afterwards became the "Warden-house," or residence of the Warden or Governor of the Citadel, a post held by Sir William Dalston in the reign of Charles II. Two other buildings with these two enclose a courtyard, and the building forming the north side of the yard continues to the east, and has something like cloisters on its south side. These buildings must have occupied the site now the "Old Foundry," and stood probably on the foundations of the conventual buildings, if indeed part of those buildings did not actually survive in them. The church must have stood immediately to the east, about where are now the warehouses and stables in Blackfriars Street, which are now my brother's property, at G in the plan.

The title deeds of these warehouses and stables show that in 1606 Geo. Ladyman conveyed them to James Blaycklock as "all that Barne of two rooms and one outsett with the appurtenances situate in the said City and church of the late dissolved monastery of the Blackfryars there in the tenure of said Geo. Ladyman, &c," subject to a yearly rent of 8d. to the King. I have therefore little doubt but that the western portion of the Old Foundry is on the site of the Conventual buildings, and that the church stood on or near Mr. C. J. Ferguson's property in Blackfriars Street.

At the north-east corner of the enclosure the plan shows a two-storied house with a two-storied annex to it—probably the stonehouse and stables adjoining let to Jane Blanerhasset (ante p. 143). At this angle is the entrance H to the enclosure, directly opposite New Bank Bank, K L, which, spite its name, is shewn in the map *temp.* Henry VIII. It is to this day 240 feet long by 7 feet broad, and is no doubt the road of those dimensions which the Blackfriars obtained leave to make from their dwelling to the street, *i. e.*, the main street.

I do not pretend to assign each of the gardens shown on the plan of *temp.* Henry VIII. to its tenant, but if any one will take the Ordnance Map, he will see that the present buildings that now cover the site have been formed by building round the gardens. The line that in the old map cuts off the north-west angle of the site is to this day the

the boundary between the Old Foundry property, and other property belonging to my brother. His Blackfriars Street property, similarly, shapes itself to the lines of the smaller of the three garden plots, G. shown on the plan.

My next task is to identify the two tenements in Botchergate (ante p. 143).

At the time of the dissolution of the monasteries, and up to the end of last century, what is now called English Street, was called Botchergate: at first Botchergate simply, and afterwards, Botchergate Within (*i.e.*, the city). A reference to the title deeds of any property (my own for instance) in English Street will shew this, the parcels running "in Botchergate within, otherwise English Street." The two tenements must, therefore, be looked for in English Street, and not in the modern Botchergate, which barely existed in 1746, and could hardly exist at all in 1538-9.

Now a reference to the plan shows, south of the site we have been discussing, another site, C B M N, also paled in,—a garden with small outhouse, and at the south end two large houses, exactly opposite Cuckolds's, or Citadel Row, and so on the site of the lodge to the present Gaol, which is in English Street, or Botchergate within. These occupy the site which was afterwards the "Old Gaol," and must be the buildings that were converted into the County Gaol, and that appear to the sinister in the plate of the English Gate in "Carlisle in the Olden Time."

The county histories say the Old Gaol stood on the site of the monastery of the Blackfriars. That is clearly impossible; a glance at the plan shows that, but no doubt the assertion arose from its having stood on the site of property belonging to that body, and only separated from their site by a narrow passage, which was closed during the last century, as the maps of that time show.

The "Grete Orchard" I do not pretend, as at present informed, to identify. I rather think it may be found outside the City, at O, in a property well-known as "Mounseys." Part of it was purchased from the Aglionbys, and Jefferson, in his History of Carlisle, says it came to them from the Blackfriars. The title deeds show that the Aglionbys purchased early in last century from Backhouse, whose name survives in Backhouse's Walk. The older deeds are missing, but Backhouse may have deduced title from the Blackfriars, and Atkinson, the writer of Jefferson's History, had special access to the Aglionby muniments. The name of Collier, who was tenant of parcel of the "Grete Orchard," ante p. 143, survives to this day in Colier's Lane. Wood's valuable map of Carlisle, in 1821, shows Colier's Lane continued to Backhouse's Walk.

After

After this identification of the site of the Blackfriars by help of the map *temp.* Henry VIII., there can be no doubt that their house was inside the City long ere Henry VIII. built the Citadel. I cannot accede to Mr. Palmer's suggestion that Henry VIII. included it in the City for the first time, when he built the Citadel, and prolonged the City Wall. That would involve the City Wall having once terminated at the Sallyport, (P on the plan,) and that Henry VIII. prolonged it from there to the English Gate. The Sallyport is situate in the West Wall, almost opposite the division between the property of the Black Canons of Carlisle and the Blackfriars. Examine the City Wall northward from the Sallyport to the Irish Gate, and southward to the Round Tower, *i. e.*, the Viaduct: in both cases, patched as the walls are, it is easy to be seen they are of coeval date, and that a date long anterior to Henry VIII. Some competent judges have asserted them to be Roman: I do not think so, though many Roman stones appear among them. Any extension of the walls made by Henry VIII. would only be a few yards between the Tower and the Citadels, which were probably built a few yards in advance of the old gate. But the Chronicle of Lanercost, in 1315, clearly proves that the Blackfriars were then within the walls. It says: —

"Dominus vero Jacobus de Douglas, miles baldus et cautelosus, cum quibusdam aliis de exercitu qui erant audaciores et agiliores posuerunt se ad partem occidentalem contra locum Canonicorum et Fratrum Prædicatorum, &c."

No one doubts that Canons were within the Walls, and if they were, so must have been the Blackfriars, or Friar Preachers, for they are spoken of in identical language.

I am positive they were within the City in 1238, when they got a mandate to carry their conduit through the City Wall: that alone proves it. There was no public conduit in Carlisle; its position forbids such, and its water supply was got from deep wells,* of which several exist on the site of the Blackfriars. The order to pierce the Wall would be to run their sewer through it. If they were then outside, it would have been impossible to have either got water from the inside of the City, or to have drained into the City. They would too have had an abundant water supply at hand without the City.

Two solutions occur to me of the difficulty: — 1. In 1233 they squatted outside for a few months until they could get inside. 2. The Chronicler of Lanercost is mistaken, as the Escheat Rolls prove him to be in another local instance. (See Transactions of this Society, vol. iv., p. 466.)

* In the Artesian well in the Gaol, the water only rises to twelve feet from the surface. A conduit in Carlisle could not be filled without constant pumping, and the surface within the City Walls is thirty feet higher than where the Gaol well is.

But

But since writing the above I have found the conduit. In Lysons' History of Cumberland, at p. ccvii, is an account, with plan, of a singular vaulted chamber within the City Wall at Q on the plan. All the local historians mention this chamber and its discovery, and have no idea what it is. Hutchinson, vol. ii., p. 607. says: —

"Up the west side, adjoining the walls, from S. Cuthbert's church to the gaol, is called the Black Friars: . . . . a few years ago in making a drain from a house here towards the walls, the top of an arch was discovered: some of the stones being removed, we discovered a spacious arched room, one side of which rested upon the walls, in height 15 feet, in breadth 12 feet, and in length about 30 feet: the end was narrower and lower, and supposed to have been connected with other similar rooms, but the partitions built up. There were four funnels went upright to the foot-path of the walls, but covered at the top with flags, and iron grates in the funnels. On the opposite side, between the two arches, a horizontal funnel about two feet wide and three feet high went towards the city. This was searched a considerable way, till the person was entangled with rubbish which choaked it up: beneath this passage the floor was flagged and walled in about 18 inches high on each side, and a conduit went through the city wall on the opposite side of the vault: this was opened by removing the earth on the outside, about four feet deep, and let out a great quantity of water which was lodged in the vault. Proceeding to remove the wet rubbish which was collected, the workmen were interrupted by the gunner of the Castle, who assumed a higher power than Mr. Mead, the store keeper, at whose instance the search was making: and the place was shut up and never more opened."

The above was written in 1794: the vault has now been cleared, and is let by the Corporation, its present owners, as a tallow warehouse, for 2/6 a-year. It is simply an underground vault with a drain into the top, and another out under the City Walls at the bottom. There was no access to it, but one has now been made by breaking through the City Wall. It is close to what I have pointed out as the site of the Conventual buildings of the Blackfriars, and the upper drain comes from those buildings. It is nothing more nor less than the cesspool of the Blackfriars, and the four funnels are the shoots of the jakes. Instances exist at Durham, Canterbury, and elsewhere.

ART. XV.—*A Sketch of the History of Egremont Castle.* By W. JACKSON, F.S.A.

Read at Egremont, August 31st.

THE early history of the Castle of Egremont is involved in the history of the wars between England and Scotland, during most part of the twelfth century, for the possession of Cumberland. It is not my intention to repeat more of the minor details which have appeared and reappeared in our County Histories further than to maintain a certain continuity of narrative, my object being to explain difficulties, to correct erroneous statements, and to relate new facts in the history of the Castle and Barony of Copeland, otherwise Egremont.

The remarkable natural hill, commanding the passage of the river Ehen, on which the castle stands, would seem to afford a desirable site for a fortress, but whether it was ever occupied for that object by the Romans, who certainly had some settlement at Egremont, may be considered doubtful. No traces exist of fortifications of earlier age than the twelfth century.

William de Meschines, the son of Ranulph, obtained a grant of the Barony of Copeland from Henry 1st when his brother Ranulph became Earl of Chester, about the year 1120. He fixed upon this cop, out of many which characterise the country so remarkably as to have given it the name of Copland, whereupon to erect his Baronial Castle; an erection peculiarly needful, for he was planting himself in the midst of a hostile population, and would need defence, not only from the attacks of the Scottish monarchs, who were eager to retain the territory which they had lost ever since the seizure of the district by William Rufus in 1092, but even more from the hostile feeling of the inhabitants who did not recognise the imaginary line, called in later

later times "the Border," which was supposed to divide them from their brethren of the same race inhabiting the northern part of the ancient kingdom of Strathclyde. It was probably this hostility which led William Rufus to transplant a colony from the south to Carlisle when he refounded the city; indeed, it is by no means improbable that inducements may have been held out to attract a friendly population to Egremont, and that liberties which existed at a somewhat earlier, may have been merely confirmed by the Charter of a later date. The herring bone work, which is still to be found in the western wall of the Castle, and of which traces probably exist elsewhere in the building, is a remnant of this easily and hastily erected structure, in which palisades would form a very prominent feature. William was the founder of the Priory of Saint Bees, which he constituted a cell of the Abbey of Saint Mary at York,* as his brother had done with his foundation of Wetheral. He married Cecily, heiress of Robert de Romelli, Lord of the Honour of Skipton, and by her had two sons, Ranulph and Matthew, and a daughter, Alice.† It has been stated that both sons predeceased their father,‡ but I am disposed to think that Ranulph was lord for a brief period, for the reason that a Ranulph was the founder of Calder Abbey in 1134. It is true that the Charter of the foundation of that Abbey has been ascribed by Dugdale§ to Ranulph, Earl of Chester, but it could not have been granted by Ranulph the first of that name and title, for he died in 1129, and he had absolutely surrendered into the hands of the Crown in 1120 his Barony of Carlisle (which included not only Cumberland, but the Barony of Appleby,) and the Barony of Kendal, (which he acquired by marriage with the heiress,) as one of the conditions of his being

* Harleian MSS. Brit. Mus. Chartulary of St. Bees—Copy penes Rev. Canon Knowles.

† Whitaker's Craven, edited by A. W. Morant, F.S.A., page 297.

‡ Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii, p. 89.

§ Dugdale's Monastican, vol. v, p. 330.

created

created Earl of Chester;* much less could it have been his son, who had no property in Cumberland. Moreover, the monks of Calder always recognised the possessors of the Barony of Egremont as representatives of their founder; and Tonge† absolutely states that the monastery was founded by Ranulph de Meschines, Lord of Egremont, and gives as arms of the Abbey, on one shield the coats of Fitzwalter, Lucy, and Harrington, the respective heads of which great families married in the fourteenth century the three co-heiresses of the barony. It was certainly this Ranulph who gave Ennerdale to Saint Bees,‡ rather an unlikely donation to have been conferred during the life of his father, and Tonge gives exactly the same representatives of founders for the Priory as for Calder.§ He no doubt died young, and Alice, his sister and heiress, became the wife of William Fitz Duncan, Lord of Allerdale-below-Derwent. He was the son of Duncan, second of that name, King of Scotland, who was slain in 1094. Fitz Duncan's mother, Etheldreda, is said to have been the grand-daughter of Waldeoff, first Lord of Allerdale, who certainly did not receive a grant of that Lordship until about 1120, assertions conflicting and irreconcilable. The Chronicon Cumbriæ, not a very good authority, I grant, says she was sister of the first Waldeoff, and this statement at any rate does no violation to chronology, and it has been adopted by Skene, and by Douglas.‖ The death of Henry I. in 1135, and the anarchy which resulted, would give Fitz Duncan an opportunity of indulging his Scotch leanings, and it may be that he manifested them openly and to his own detriment. In 1138 his uncle David, King of Scotland, took up arms, ostensibly on behalf of his

* Hodgson Hinde, Introduction to the Pipe Rolls for Cumberland and Westmorland, pp. xix and xliii.

† Visitation of the Northern Counties. (Surtees Society, vol. 41, p. 73.)

‡ Harleian MSS., Brit. Mus.

§ Visitation, ut supra, p. 94.

‖ Celtic Scotland, vol. i, p. 438. Peerage of Scotland, p. 438, ed. 1764.

niece

niece, the Empress, but much more probably for his own advantage. William Fitz Duncan was at the head of an expedition which marched through and ravaged in the most inhuman manner his own inheritance in Cumberland and that of his wife in Cumberland and Craven. He was victorious in a great battle fought near Clitheroe, and Richard of Hexham, a chronicler of that age, gives an account of the atrocities perpetrated, principally, no doubt, by the Galwegians in his army. "They ravaged Craven with sword and fire, sparing no rank, no age, no condition, and neither sex. They first slew children and kindred in the sight of their relations, lords in the sight of their serfs and the opposite, and husbands in the sight of their wives; then, oh, most shameful! they led away noble matrons, chaste virgins, mixed alike with other women, and the booty, driving them before them naked, in troops, tied and coupled with ropes and thongs, tormenting them with their lances and pikes. This had been done previously, but never to such an outrageous extent."* It was on the occasion of this invasion, in the year 1138, that the monks of Calder fled from their new habitation.† Although David met with a bloody defeat at the Battle of the Standard two months later than the success of his nephew at Clitheroe, he appears to have gained what was probably his principal object in the invasion, for Cumberland, Westmorland, and part of Northumberland, were ceded to him by Stephen in the following year.‡ He, or his son Henry, founded the monastery of Holm Cultram,§ and he and Fitz Duncan were benefactors to St. Bees,‖ as well as other religious houses in the district. He confirmed his nephew, Fitz Duncan, in the possession of Craven in 1151;** nay, the

* Richard of Hexham. (Surtees Society, vol. 44, pp. 81 and 83.)
† Beck's Furness, p. 124.
‡ Archæological Journal, vol. xvi, p. 232, on the Early History of Cumberland.
§ Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. v, p. 609.
‖ Harleian MSS.
** Chronicle of John, Prior of Hexham. (Surtees Society, vol. 44, p. 163.)

pretensions

pretensions of the Scotch monarch, consequent upon the weakness of Stephen, attained such magnitude that he presumed to promise to Ranulph de Gernons, Earl of Chester, the county of Lancaster in lieu of the district which had been surrendered by his father.* It was in this year, 1151, and, perhaps, consequent upon the death of Fitz Duncan, who had received a confirmation of his possessions in Skipton and Craven in the very same year from David, King of Scotland,† that his wife and son transferred her mother's foundation of Embsay for Canons Regular to Bolton,‡ which partly owing to its natural beauty and partly to the affecting death of this very William, the child of many hopes, some years subsequently, has become beyond any similar scene the theme and the inspiration of poet and painter. Upon the death of Alice, wife of Fitz Duncan, of which no record exists, the inheritance fell to three co-heiresses. Cecily is supposed to have had Skipton, Annabel Allerdale-above-Derwent, and Alice Allerdale-below-Derwent. Cecily, the eldest daughter, married firstly, Alexander Fitz-Gerald, and secondly, William Le Gros, Earl of Albemarle, who died in 1179, leaving a daughter, Hawise, who, February 21, 1180, married William de Mandeville, Earl of Essex; he died December 15, 1189, and she became the wife, probably in the same year, of William de Fortibus, who died in 1194. Her third husband was Baldwin de Bethune; all three, in right of Hawise, were known as Earls of Albemarle. I cannot say whether William, her son by her second marriage, succeeded at once to the title, or she retained it until her decease, for she survived her third husband, who died in 1212.§ I have been thus minute in detail because these facts bear upon the history of the Castle. Although the

* Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i, p. 38.
† John of Hexham. (Surtees Society, vol. 44, p. 163.)
‡ Skene's Celtic Scotland, vol. i, p. 472, *note*.
§ Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i, pp. 62 and 63.

landed

landed possessions of Fitz Duncan and his wife were ultimately partitioned as I have mentioned, there seems to have been some usurpation, particularly on the part of Cecily and her daughter, for in 1182 occurs an entry in the Pipe Rolls, the first of a series which I cannot clearly understand, "Arthur the son of Godard (Lord of Millom), renders account of one hundred pounds and ten fugatores, (which Hodgson Hinde calls 'chascurs,') for the recognition of one Knight's fee against the Countess of Copeland, paid into the treasury twenty-five pounds, and he owes seventy-five pounds and ten fugatores."* This form of entry is repeated in payment of thirty-four pounds in 1183,† of twenty-five in 1184,‡ of ten in 1185,§ leaving one hundred shillings and ten fugatores owing, which sum is paid in 1185; "The Knights of the Court of the Countess of Copeland render account of one hundred shillings because they gave judgment on a plea which did not belong to them."‖ In 1188 the curious balance of ten fugatores is duly settled.** Another entry occurs in 1192; "The County of Copeland owes two marks for concealment on account of the land of Reginald de Lucy," and "Reginald owes five shillings and eleven pence for the same."†† Now, Reginald certainly married Annabel, the co-heiress, and Hodgson Hinde thinks that Annabel was Countess of Copeland, but I cannot subscribe to this view. I find a grant made to Calder Abbey by Cecily, Countess of Albemarle, and Lady (Domina) of Copeland, of a manse in the borough (*sic*) of Egremont, two salt pans in Withowe, a fishery in Derwent, and another in Egre;‡‡ and another grant by the

* Pipe Rolls for Cumberland, p. 31; and Introduction to same, p. xxxix.
† Ibid, p. 26-33.
‡ Ibid, p. 36.
§ Ibid, p. 38.
‖ Ibid, p. 40.
** Ibid, p. 51.
†† Ibid, p. 67.
‡‡ Archæologia Æliana, vol. ii, pp. 386-7.

Countess

Countess of Albemarle of the chapel of Loweswater and some minor benefactions to the Priory of Saint Bees.* During the period at which the above-cited entries occur in the Pipe Rolls, Cecily was a widow, her husband having died in 1179, and Hawise, her daughter, was wife of William de Mandeville and Countess of Albemarle in her own right, and as Cecily, her mother, was also a Countess, she was, it may be, called Countess of Copeland to distinguish her from her daughter. From 1189 to 1199 a regular annual payment occurs in the same accounts in which the Countess of Albemarle is mentioned.† From all this it seems certain that Cecily and her daughter had been exercising, and continued to contend for, rights which belonged to Annabel, the co-heiress, or her husband, Reginald de Lucy, who is only mentioned in one entry other than the one I have quoted.‡ It was during this period of comparative darkness in the history of the Castle that, about 1180, the entrance tower and much of the external wall were built. Upon the death of Reginald a ray of light is cast on the difficulties as to possession by some entries in the Pipe Rolls, for under the year 1200 occurs an entry of which I translate part. "Richard de Lucy, the son of Reginald de Lucy, renders account of three hundred marks, and the Earl of Albemarle and his wife, and Robert de Courtenay and his wife, &c."§ In 1201 a similar entry occurs, but Hawise is there mentioned as the wife of the Earl of Albemarle.‖ "In 1204 Richard de Lucy renders account of fifteen marks and one palfrey, that there may be an inquiry by the oaths of twelve lawful men what customs and services his men were accustomed and ought to pay, and what they were accustomed and owed to make to his ancestors for the tenements which they held from him in

* Harleian MSS.
† Pipe Rolls, pp. 52, 55, 59, 62, 66, 69, 73, 6, 85, 89.
‡ Ibid, p. 63.
§ Ibid, p. 97.
‖ Ibid, p. 103.

Copeland

Copeland."* Similar entries occur, and others relating to his marriage with Ada, one of the two co-heiresses of Hugh de Morville, and her property, and others of an official nature. He died young in 1215, for in that year "Alda, who was the wife of Richard de Lucy, renders account of two hundred and sixty-five pounds four shillings and elevenpence for having her heritage, as is contained in the preceding roll, paid into the treasury by her thirty-five pounds, and sixty-five pounds seventeen shillings and tenpence by the hands of her sureties, and she owes one hundred and sixty-four pounds seven shillings and one penny."† In the same year that Richard de Lucy died, Thomas de Multon, with that chivalrous regard to his own interest which certainly characterised the time, paid a thousand marks to the king for the wardship of the deceased baron's two daughters; and he still further showed his business capacity by marrying the young ladies to his sons by a former wife, and espousing the widow, who was herself, as has been stated, a great heiress. Lambert de Multon, the eldest son, who married Annabell, the elder co-heiress, retained his name, and took the Barony of Egremont for his wife's inheritance; whilst Alan, who married Alice and adopted his wife's surname, took that part of her aunt Alice de Romelli's estate which came to the family upon her death without children, and established himself at Cockermouth. Passing over the first half of the twelfth century, I merely note that Thomas died in 1240, and his son, Lambert, in 1247.‡ Both these barons were benefactors to Saint Bees.§ Thomas, who succeeded his father, Lambert, probably erected the great hall of the Castle. His son, named Thomas de Multon, died in 1286, in his father's lifetime, leaving, as appears from the Inquisition,

* Pipe Rolls, p. 112.
† Ibid, p. 158.
‡ Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii, pp. 564, 567, 569.
§ Harleian MSS.

a son, also called Thomas, "who was eleven years old on Sunday, in the first week in Lent." The wife of Thomas, jun., called Edmunda, had pre-deceased her husband.* Thomas, sen., died 1293, leaving his widow, Margaret, surviving;† and Thomas, the third in descent, but the second by succession, inherited. He was one of the most important men of his age and country. His name figures on the Roll of Carlaverock,‡ and he also signed the Protest of the Barons of England to Pope Boniface. On March 2, 1275, an Inquisition was held on the death of Avelina de Fortibus, descendant and heiress of Cecily Fitz-Duncan, and wife of Edmund Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster, who died childless, and Edward took her lands into his own possession. In 35 Edward I., (1306), Thomas de Multon, third of the name, and his cousin, Thomas de Lucy, put in their claim for the Fitz-Duncan inheritance, as descendants from Annabell, sister of Cecily, when it appeared that in 4 Edward I. a certain John de Eston had claimed to be descended from Amicia, a second daughter of Cecily, and upon a jury deciding in his favour, Edward had compounded for his claim by conferring upon him "a hundred pound lands." At this point both the King and Thomas de Lucy died. In the first year of Edward II. he granted Skipton to Piers de Gaveston and Margaret his wife, niece to the King.§ In 9 Edward II. Thomas de Multon and Anthony de Lucy again sought to establish their claim,‖ and in the following year an agreement was come to that John de Multon, son and heir of Thomas, should marry Joanne, daughter and heiress of the unhappy favourite, the King giving a thousand pounds to her portion;** but this arrangement never took effect, so far as the marriage

* Calendarium Genealogicum, p. 379.
† Ibid, p. 491.
‡ Nicolas's Siege of Carlaverock, p. 8.
§ Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii, p. 42.
‖ Abbreviatio Placitorum. 9 Edw. II., p. 323.
** Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii, p. 44.

was

was concerned, owing probably to her early death, yet Multon got the money, for Joanne had been previously betrothed by her father to Thomas, son of John, Lord Wake, who having neglected to carry out his agreement, perhaps owing to the miserable end of her father, had to pay that amount as a fine for breach of contract. John de Multon married* Annabell, one of the daughters and co-heiresses of Laurence de Holbeche; and Robert de Clifford, who, in the 4th year of Edward II., had exchanged his paternal estate in Monmouthshire for Skipton, remained undisturbed in his possession.† So far as I am aware no further claim was ever made.

In the year 1315 Robert Bruce invaded England, and committed great ravages in the northern counties.‡ James Douglas at this time did much mischief at Egremont, and spoiled the church of Saint Bega,§ and it was probably either in this invasion, or that of 1322, (in which the Scottish monarch "spoiled the Abbey of Holm Cultram where the body of his father was buried, and proceeded through Copeland devastating and plundering,"‖) that injuries were inflicted on the Abbey of Calder which were never repaired, and which may be traced at the present day. Thomas died about this time (but whether before or after the second invasion I cannot say), leaving a widow named Eleanor, who had for her dower "the Castle of Egremont, with a multitude of lands to the said Manor and Castle belonging." John de Multon, the last of his name, died childless 23rd November, 1335, whereupon the Barony passed to his three sisters as co-heiresses, and the partition was made much in the same way as that in the case of the Barony of Kendal. The Caput Baroniæ, "the Castle, with a due proportion of lands," fell, as in that case, to the eldest

* Nicolas's Siege of Carlaverock, p. 110.
† Whitaker's Craven, Morant's ed., p. 299.
‡ Ridpath's Border History, pp. 173-4.
§ Leland's Collectanea, vol. i, p. 24.
‖ Chronicon de Lanercost, p. 246.

daughter

daughter, Joanne, wife of Robert, Baron Fitzwalter; a third passed to Elizabeth, wife of Walter de Bermicham, who subsequently married Robert de Harington; Margaret becoming the wife of Thomas de Lucy, of the kindred line of Cockermouth.* The next mention we have of the Castle is in the 44 Edward III. (1371), upon the occasion of Walter Fitzwalter, the grandson of Robert, being taken prisoner in the invasion of Gascony, when he was under the necessity of mortgaging the Castle to raise one thousand pounds for his redemption.† On November 20, 1449, Thomas Percy, a younger son of Hotspur, was created Baron Egremont, of Egremont Castle,‡ but he was slain at the battle of Northampton, July 10th, 1460,§ and the Barony is held to have expired, certainly it was never claimed. This creation took place during the minority of John Ratcliff, son of John Ratcliff and Elizabeth, heiress of the Fitzwalters. It is possible that the Castle may have been still unredeemed, and the money have been advanced by the Percies. It is stated by William of Worcester that a quarrel, the origin of which is unknown, took place between the Earl of Salisbury and this Thomas Percy, and that this disagreement was the occasion of a minor but still bloody civil war in the North before it developed, as it subsequently did, into the great war of the Roses; the one side ranging themselves under the banner of York, who being brother-in-law of the Earl of Salisbury had naturally espoused the Neville cause, whilst the other party rallied round the great Percy family, in which loyalty to the Lancastrian line was, however, as we well know, by no means an hereditary feature. The ordinances of Henry during the early stages of the dispute do not manifest any bias towards either side, though we seem to gather that

* Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii, p. 569.
† Dugdale's Baronage, vol. i, p. 422.
‡ Collins's Peerage, vol. ii, p. 359.
§ Hall's Chronicle, p. 244.

Percy

Percy was not entirely blameless.* Between 1527 and, I think, 1529, Henry Algernon Percy, sixth Earl of Northumberland, called "the unthrifty," the unfortunate lover of Anne Boleyn, bought from Robert Fitzwalter (then Viscount Fitzwalter), the third part of the ancient Barony, including the Castle, and he thus became possessed of two-thirds, the other portion being then vested in Henry Grey, second Marquis of Dorset, father of Lady Jane Grey, whence that share is called the "Marquis's share. Notwithstanding the alienation, Henry Ratcliffe, second Earl of Sussex, who died in 1556, son of that Viscount Fitzwalter who sold the share, is called "Baro de Egrimond" on his tomb in Boreham church, as is also his son Thomas, who died in 1583, the great counsellor of Queen Elizabeth, so well known to all as one of the characters in Kenilworth.† His half-brother, Egremond Ratcliff, played a prominent part in the Pilgrimage of Grace in 1538, for his share in which he fled abroad, and was put to death on a charge of contemplating the murder of a Prince of Austria.‡ On the death of the Earl of Northumberland referred to, the whole of the Percy estates fell to the Crown, but they were granted by Philip and Mary, April 30, 1557,§ to Thomas, nephew and heir of the last possessor, on whose execution, August 22, 1572, for his share in "the rising in the north," his brother Henry inherited. He caused a survey to be taken of the whole of the Percy estates. When at a court holden at Egremont, May 20, 1578, it was found that "The Castle of Egremont is now all most ruinated and decay'd, save that some part of the old stone work and walls thereof are yet standing, and one chamber therein now used for the Court house in like ruin and decay. About which Castle is a pleasant dry dich, and without the

* Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council, vol. vi., 22 Hen. VI. 1443 to 39 Hen. VI.—1461, pp. 35, 59, William of Worcester, p. 476.

† Rubbings from Brasses, penes me.

‡ Memorials of the Rebellion of 1569, pp. 71, 73.

§ Copy of Grant, penes Rev. W. E. Strickland.

said

said dich hath been the base court now called the Castlegarth, the site of which said Castle together with the said Castlegarth contain by est. 2 acres, and worth to be lett p. ann. 14s. 6d."* This account of its condition in 1578 does not, after the further exposure of another three-quarters of a century, appear to leave much work for Cromwell and the Parliamentarians, to whom the destruction has been generally ascribed; and as Algernon, the ninth Earl of Northumberland, was on the popular side, I do not see how any further demolition could accrue at that period. And now, as Mohammed II. exclaimed when he entered Constantinople and contemplated the ruin he had made, "The spider has woven his web in the Imperial Palace and the owl has sung her watch song in the towers of Afrasiab."

"And many a century it stood,
To prove its ancient fame,
Though but some lowly walls now bear
Egremont's honoured name.
Its princely hall, its bastions strong,
Its chapel turrets fair,
Are gone like cloud-built palaces
And castles in the air."

---

* Percy Survey, copy, penes Rev. H. Curwen, Rector of Workington.

Key to Egremont Castle.

A. The S. wall of the Great Hall c 1270

B The Entrance Tower begun bef: 1150 finished later & rebuilt later still at N.E corner

C A bastion Tower ? 13th Cy? now destroyed

D A largish Tower is shewn here in Buck's view 1739. Kitchen &c.

E Wet moat filled probably from the Book well deeper formerly

F Postern or Town gate late Norman

G Dry Fosse falling into the valley. deeper formerly.

H Site of Barbican & rear-way from the Town Bridge

I. Town- or Church 'vent'

K Probable gate on to 'fore close' under the front wall

L Road from the Bridge

M An older Norman wall.

N Possibly a tiltyard

O,O Probable line of palisades ? with Echaugettes of wood

P Bretesche to Hall gate, with portcullis groove.

Q Fragment of window-jamb-fins

R Presence or 'Screens' of the Hall

S. Entrance way

T Oldest wall.

U. Probable site of a Barbican

V. Depressed Roadway

a. Staircase-turret to Entrance Tower

b Wide-jointed early Norman masonry

c. ?Late Norman work of 3 dates

d Large fallen fragments

e. Site of sheds &c

f fire places One in the Court house 14th Century notice the arch-stone

g Probable drawbridge

h. ? Modern site of flagstaff

Notes. The Outer Bailey, ab. 120ft x 105ft is considerably lower than the Inner ab. 65 x 36 across the ruins.

2. The inner face of Entrance Tower B is rather older than the outer.

3 In B to K in the old herring-bone wall are 'put-log' holes of early Norman building, this is therefore the oldest part

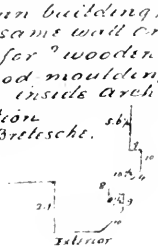
4 In the same wall are square holes probably for 'hoardes'

5. Holes for ? wooden corbels in Hall.

6. The hood mouldings of the Hall Windows.

7 B The inside arch of portal too low for a man on horseback

8 P. Section at Bretesche.




Bridge
River Ehen
I.
? Pleasance
N
Beck
The Park
Outer Bailey
Great Hall
Inner Bailey
Water Moat
Dry Fosse
Book Well
Road to Egremond
Road to St Bees
Rough Plan of Egremont Castle. 1879

ART. XVA. — *Egremont Castle.* By the REV. E. H. KNOWLES, M.A., Hon. Canon of Carlisle, and W. JACKSON, F.S.A.

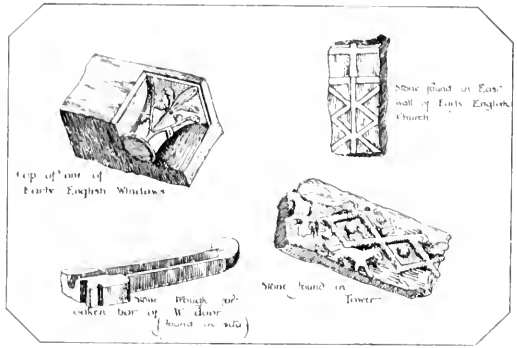
Read at Egremont, August 31st, 1881.

THIS site, on which we stand, is possibly that of a rude hill-fort of pre-historic times. Two fragments found in the ancient church of St. Mary here, make it certain to me that the Romans had a camp, and a considerable settlement in this place, to which I doubt not this castlehill gave outlook and strength. Here William de Meschines built a small stronghold; but it has altogether vanished, as the earliest remains now existing are later than his day by a good many years. Mr. Jackson and I offer you a rough plan of these ruins, to which I shall refer in these brief notes, and you must please accept our apology for some vagueness, and some curtness, since we have not been able to prepare for your visit to-day by any excavations.

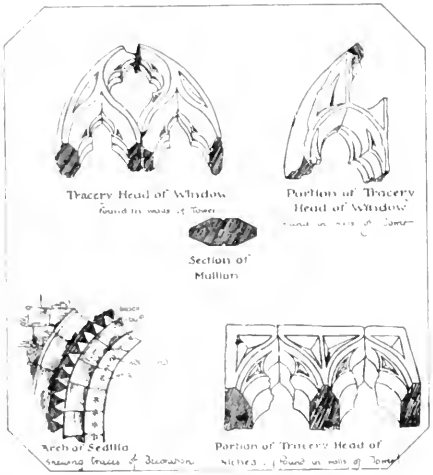
The wall at T, and the lower part of the Entrance Tower at B, are surely of earlyish Norman work, for they are rude and wide jointed, shew what has been called herring-bone work, and have one curious feature, which I have found only in buildings of the first half of the twelfth century. Norman builders of that age, in making thick walls, at every three or four courses laid on the wall an oaken log, smoothed round and sloping into the wall for some four feet, at a gentle inclination upwards. Before the mortar set, they pulled it out, and afterwards stopped the opening with a small stone, which has often decayed and fallen out. This was adopted, I think, for the cooling and drying of walls, the heart of which was hot grout. Observe that these holes occur here, with the herring-bone masonry, only in the wall of the west front, at T, and they mark the oldest part

To conclude, the smaller boroughs of Cumberland, such as Cockermouth and Egremont, seem to have had neither stone walls nor stone gates. Secondly and lastly, this is a natural hill, only scarped and improved by art. It was possibly a pre-historic fortress, then fortified by the Romans for a watch tower to their Egremont camp, then built on by the Norman lord, harried by Scotch invaders and re-built; then for a long time neglected, more or less; then ruined by some such Parliamentary coup-de-grace as dismantled so many large feudal castles; then for two hundred years the prey of the builder, and the spoil of the idler; but the wreck is noble, and has at least some of its history written on it and we may be thankful for what remains, and hopeful also, seeing that due care is now, at least, taken for its preservation.

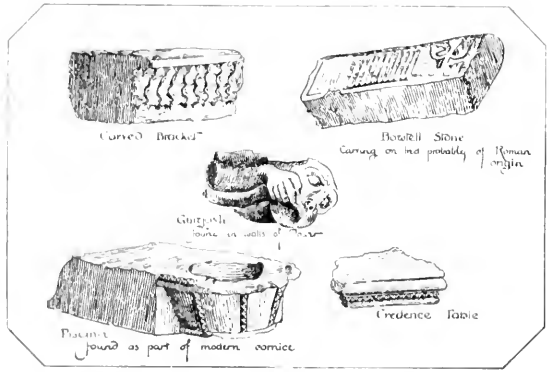
1.


Cap of Pair of Early English Windows
Stone found in East wall of Early English Church
Stone found in Tower
Label Stop found in situ

2


Tracery Head of Window
Portion of Tracery Head of Window
Section of Mullion
Arch of Sedilia
Portion of Tracery Head of Niches

3.


Curved Bracket
Bonnell Stone
Corbel
Piscina
Credence Table

4.

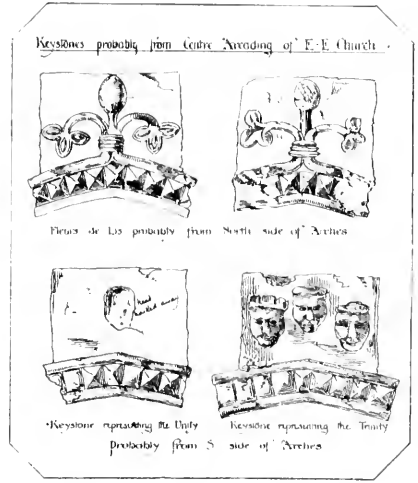
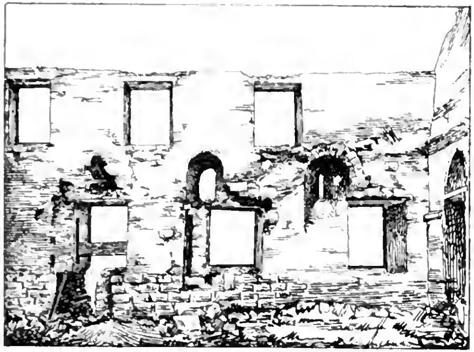

Keystones probably from Centre Arcading of E.E Church
Flower de Lis probably from South side of Arches
Keystone representing the Unity
Keystone representing the Trinity
Probably from S. side of Arches

Plate IV

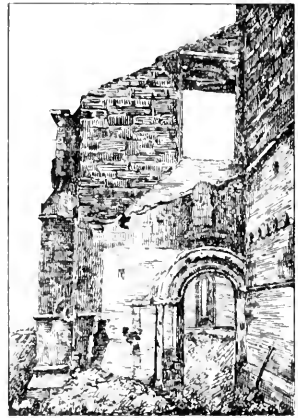
Parish Church · Egremont · Cumberland

1



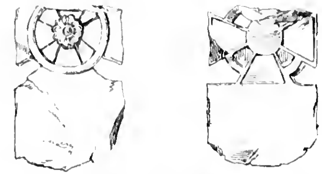
Sketch showing Norman windows
(Interior view)

2.



West door with [illegible]

3.



Crosses found bedded in East wall
of Early English Church

Sketch shewing Norman apse
and Priests door

Parish Church · Egremont · Cumberland :

Plate III.

1

Sketch shewing West end (interior)

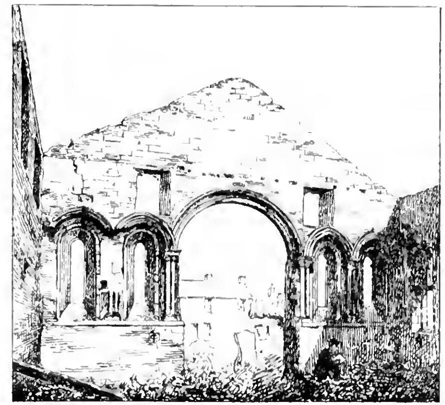
with one of the double roof distinctly marked [illegible] open arch of West door

2.

Sketch shewing Norman Sedilia

which had been [illegible]

3.



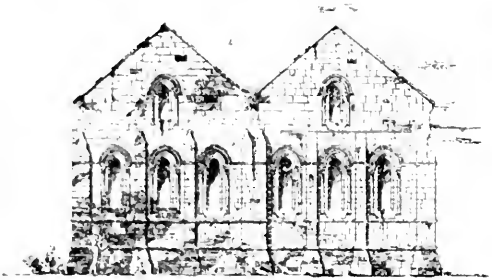
Sketch shewing Early English East End Windows

[illegible] Chancel arch built in 1632 out of the old Nave Arcade [illegible]

Parish Church = Egremont = Cumberland =

1.

Present West End of Early English Church

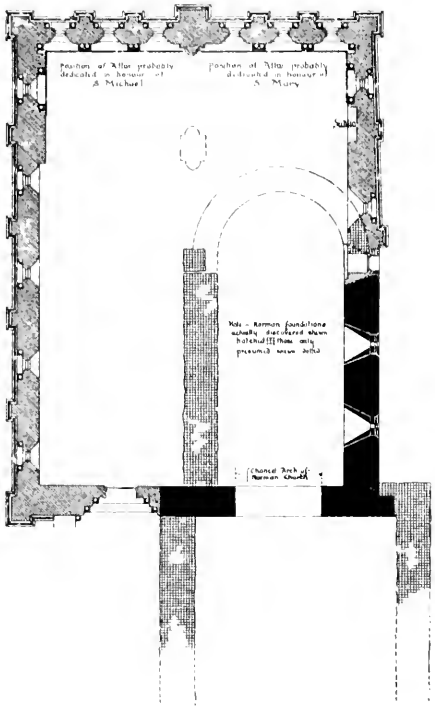


Probable Plan of Early English Church:

Early English work shewn hatched thus

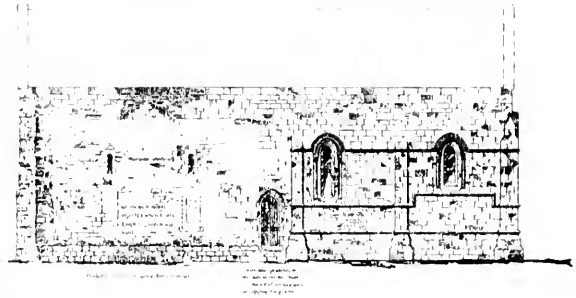
Walls & Foundations of Norman Church shewn in Black

2.



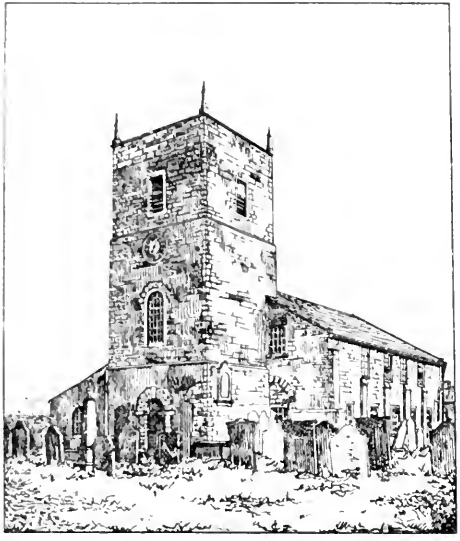
3.

Probable South Elevation of Early English Church



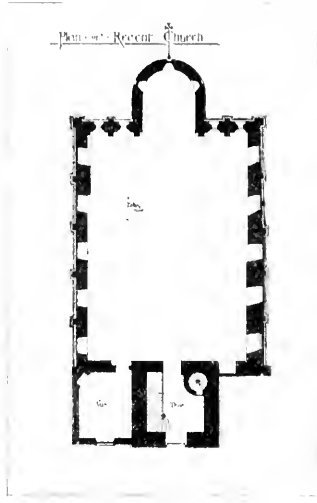
J Akerman, Photo lith London

1



View of Modern Church [illegible]
shewing Norman Chancel-Arch of N

2



3

Sketch shewing Modern Church East end
Chancel built in 1752 . Windows in some of later date

ART. XVI.—*The Parish Church, Egremont.** By T. LEWIS BANKS, A.R.I.B.A., Finsbury Circus, London.

Read at Egremont, August 30th, 1881.

DURING the pulling down of this ancient Parish Church many things unknown, and unsuspected, were revealed, and although the building no longer exists, these new revelations may prove interesting to lovers of church architecture.

The story can be best told as it was first told. The building shall speak for itself in the order it spoke before, and each stone unravel its own mystery.

The church in our day was in appearance severely Puritan, square on plan, with an uninteresting tower in the middle of the west front, and a still more uninteresting chancel at the east end. The north, south, and west walls were pierced with square windows, devoid of proportion and regularity. The roof was tie-beamed and flat-pitched. Rough-cast had once covered the walls externally, but by the kindness of the rains of many seasons, such as this, had nearly disappeared. Internally, the walls were thickly coated with plaster. The ceiling drooped and bagged, and threatened to come down at any moment, giving one a favourable impression of the courage of the worthy rector and his parishioners, who dared to worship amid such imminent peril.

A gallery surrounded three sides of the church. It was approached by a dangerous stone staircase, and when reached had not a comfortable pew in it. The pulpit, a wooden structure, (said to have been designed and built by a tramp,—if so, it did him credit,) like everything else,

* Confer an account of this Church by Canon Knowles, vol. i. these Transactions, p. 300.

showed signs of giving way; nothing but experience could convince it was safe to enter it. Every motion of the body made it rock like a cradle. The panels and mouldings were loose, and some had fallen out without any attempt being made to repair them. The floor was unevenly paved, and its area was covered with pews of all sizes and shapes. A cold, damp, fusty atmosphere had permanent residence there. The vestry at the west end was fittingly comfortless and unsightly. At the east end were four beautiful windows of early English architecture, evidently considered intruders, and sadly mutilated when the side galleries were erected. On the north side, externally, there remained buttresses, plinth, eaves-course, and a few walled up Gothic heads of windows, all of similar period. Though broken and time-worn, the beauty of these fragments was sadly out of keeping with the rest of the church. In addition to the building, we had two faculties and a contract to guide us.

The faculties are interesting documents, and give us some idea of Egremontian taste in the middle of the eighteenth century. The first is dated 1741, and has reference to the erection of a gallery. The persons applying for it were named Thomas Hinde, Robert Shepherd, John Wood, Richard Shepherd, William Muncaster, William Johnson, William Pearson, Thomas Airey, Thomas Benson, John Ponsonby, William Ponsonby, John Bragg, Henry Dixon, John Herring, Isaac Dickinson, and William Thompson. The reason they assigned for the application was

"That the seats and pews * * * will not conveniently contain the great number of people that usually frequent Divine Service there."

The faculty then goes on to state that this

"Gallery with seats therein and staircase and passage thereto may without detriment to the Fabric of the said Church * * * be conveniently placed and erected in a *vacancy at the West end* of the said church,"

of the situation and dimensions hereinafter particularly mentioned, "To

"To wit the basis of the said intended gallery to be 2 yds. and 2 ft. from the floor or pavement of the said church, and the length of the said gallery from the west end wall of the said church eastward to be six yards, and the breadth thereof from the north wall to the *Main Pillar* southwards five yds. two feet and a half."

The expression "vacancy at the west end" and the term "Main Pillar" are of importance, as will be seen hereafter.

The number and sizes of the pews are given with the dimensions of the staircase, and mention is made of breaking a hole or passage through the east wall of the steeple to the said intended gallery.

After due notice being given to all who might claim any right or title to the east wall of the said steeple or vacancy above described wherein the said gallery is to be erected, these gallery seats are "confirmed" to those applying for permission to erect the gallery, &c., for their

"Uses of sitting, standing, kneeling, and hearing Divine Service and sermons therein on Sundays, Holydays, and other opportune times without molestation of any other person or persons whatsoever."

It then states the pew belonging to each person, and it appears from the contract dated June 6th, 1741, that in accordance with the amount subscribed by each was the position of his pew. He who gave the most had the front pew, and he who gave the least the back.

One William Herd was the contractor, who undertook to do the whole of the work for £32, out of which he had to pay £2 15s., the charge for the faculty. The highest sum subscribed was by William Pearson, £3 16s., and the lowest by John Herring and Isaac Dickinson, each 18s. 2½d.

In describing the gallery, this contract speaks of its being placed in the "*west end of the north side,*" and that its breadth be from the "north wall" to the "south *wall*" of the said church. Again, in giving the size of the front beam to support the gallery, it states it had to be

"12 ft. by 10 ft. square, and so long as to go across the said church and *one foot into the wall on each side.*" In

In this contract no mention is made of the "main pillar southwards," but of a "wall." One other item mentioned in this contract, but not in the faculty, is of great importance—

"And also to make the window in the west end of the said gallery as large as the room will contain, and also to put in a window on the north side of the said Church opposite to the second seat to the front, two feet broad, and as high as can conveniently be."

Whereupon this William Herd ruthlessly cut away all the reveals and shafts of the west window, and substituted a lintel for the moulded arch, but carelessly left in position two capitals as silent witnesses to his wicked vandalism.*

That which is specially important to remember is the new window in the north wall.

The second faculty is dated 1752. It was obtained for

"Taking down the old roof (which is now in two) of the said church, and to cover the same with one new roof, *and to take away and remove the said old wall in the middle of the said church*, and also to take in about four square yards at the east end of the said church for a chancel, and to sell and dispose of such of the materials as will not be useful in such intended alterations."

Reference is also made to the intended erection of a new altar.

The faculty alleges that the double roof is in "a ruinous condition," that there is great need of room, of which "the said old wall takes up a great deal," and is at the same time of "great disadvantage to the minister," and that the applicants desire to "repair and *beautify* their only place of worship."

Their idea of beautifying is indeed remarkable. It consisted in removing two of the six east end windows, and building a hideous windowless chancel. They blocked up all the Gothic windows, with the exception of two on each side of the chancel arch, and substituted square ones where they could most easily put them. They hacked off wall

* See Plate IV., Drawing 2.

strings,

strings, externally and internally, and covered with plaster the beautiful ashlar, both outside the church and in. No mention is made of any enlargement of the gallery, but it is evident when the middle wall spoken of was removed the west gallery must have been carried across the full breadth of the church—most likely the side galleries were added at this time also. Tradition (no doubt based on these faculties), spoke of the church as a bi-aisled one, having an arcade down the centre.

The first work of demolition is to clear the inside of the church of galleries and pews. While doing so we have full confirmation of the west end gallery having been built in halves, and at separate times, as stated in the faculty of 1741. The northern half of the gallery is in every particular as described in that document. That the walls may speak, the plaster which hides them is hacked off, no easy work, but well worth the trouble. All that remains of the ancient windows in the north wall is soon brought to light. The two hacked-off string courses, one immediately under the cills, and the other at the level of spring of arch, and passing over the heads as a label mould, are distinctly visible. In the south wall there is a complication of windows, the reason for which was for long insoluble. The first discovery in this wall was a Norman, or very early transitional sedilia. It was, of course, walled up, but when these stones were taken away there still remained on the sides and on the soffit of the arch some traces of colour decoration.* It had no back, and the external ashlar in the rear of it had been renewed, probably in 1741 or 1752, when the square windows were introduced, because one of the ashlar stones at the back of it was the cill of one of the early English windows near it. The sedilia was seven feet away from the south-east angle. Between it and the corner were the remains of a window similar to those in the east end, excepting that it was shorter, the level of the cill

* See Plate III., Drawing 2, and Plate V., Drawing 2.

being

being raised to admit of the piscina and credence table in the wall beneath. The wall strings under the cills, both externally and internally, although hacked off, were clearly discernible, and were continued from the lower level to the higher, with a vertical rise of about two feet.

The treatment of the inner south-east and north-west angles shows the boldness of the architect. These east end windows had coupled shafts supporting the arch mouldings, but there was no room for the *outer* shafts of the most northern and southern windows if the side walls were continued the same thickness till they united with the east end wall. Therefore, to complete the windows, large chases were left in the side walls at the junction with the end, and the shafts placed in them. These recesses had long since been walled up and plastered over—probably when the church was "beautified"—and the shafts safely hidden from view. This, fortunately, preserved the caps and bases, so that they are the most perfect of all. The windows farthest east in both north and south walls had shafts and arch moulds inside and out, and were in every respect similar to the east end windows. The southern half of these windows—that is four in number, three in the east front and one in the south—were enriched with dog's tooth ornament. The other four had not this enrichment. The window next to sedilia, on the west side, while the same in detail externally, differed from all the others internally. The reveals had a much wider splay, and the moulds on the angle were very uncommon, if not unique; only a part of one side remained. Many stones belonging to the other reveal were found in the masonry supporting gallery stairs, built in 1741, but no inner arch stones to give a clue as to its appearance internally. The remaining windows in the south wall will be referred to later on.

Turning to the west wall, still from the inside, the vestry door is set in an arched recess. The angle of the arch is a bold bead or roll carried down nearly to the ground on the north

north side, but stopping at the spring of the arch on the south.* It was generally supposed that this was at one time an entrance to the church, but no one suspected there was here walled up, and plastered over, an exceedingly beautiful Early English—almost transitional Norman—doorway.† Over the lintel of the vestry door was observed a semi-circular crack in the plaster, which at first was thought to indicate a relieving arch only, but when the filling in was cleared from under it, it proved to be the sub-ring of a richly moulded arch. Thus encouraged, the work of bringing to light all that remained of the doorway was speedy and interesting. On one side a shaft with cap and base still remained, and sufficient marks to indicate where the others had been. Over the doorway were remains of a heavy projecting hood. Some of these stones were found in the tower, and one of them had enrichments on it of an earlier date. Above the centre of the door were stones which had formed the back of a niche, probably for the Patron Saint.

The character of this entrance seems unsuited to a porch, but a roof of some kind, and at some time or other, had evidently abutted on the building here, as evidenced by the raking joint of the ashlar and the string passing through the angle buttress, dipping to the level of the eaves of this roof. Later on, when pulling down this doorway, was found in position a long stone trough for oaken bar to bolt the door.‡ This clearly showed it to have been the *outer* door. In the north-west angle, on the level of the floor of the church, one stone attracted attention by its differing from the rest of the paving. Upon excavating, it proved to be the one solitary stone remaining of a stone seat that had extended about two-thirds of the length of the north wall, so far as the break. That it extended so far was clearly shown by pieces of slate wedges under the course

* See Plate III., Drawing 1 † See Plate IV., Drawing 2.
‡ See Plate V., Drawing 1.

of

of ashlar immediately above the seat. This shows the ashlar to have been underpinned when the seat was removed. A seat of exactly similar detail exists in Fountains Abbey. This stone supplied, what was otherwise unattainable—the level of the original floor, which was about fifteen inches below that of the recent floor. A portion, however, extending nearly fourteen feet from the east wall, westwards, appears to have been raised to about the level of the recent floor.

The semi-circular arch spanning the chancel is made of stones of irregular sizes and detail.* The chancel having been built in 1752, these arch stones must have been used for other arches previous to that date. The tradition that the church was once a double chantry or chapel, being divided by an arcade down the centre, seems to be so far corroborated. Further evidence of such an arcade is sought for by excavating down the middle of the building. Instead of finding the foundations for columns as anticipated, there are exposed to view the foundations of a wall, about four feet thick, extending from the west end about thirty feet. At this distance all traces of foundations cease. The rough foundation walling ends with one worked stone with square angle, set back about a foot from the north face of foundations. This sudden termination of the wall, and this stone evidently in position, were inexplicable. The inside of the building fails to supply any further clue to a probable arcade, and the meaning of this centre foundation.

Will the outside? On the south side of the tower the west front of church has different walling from that on the north side. This same character of walling—rubble—is continued round on the south elevation for about two-thirds of the length. From this point, all round the church, till it joins the tower again, the walling is ashlar. The south-west angle buttress, though very old, is evidently not the original corner of the church. The other buttresses, string courses and plinth on this rubble work, are miserable shams, stuck

* See Plate III., Drawing 3.

on

on within the memory of those living, to imitate the remainder of the building.

The remains of an arch in the southern portion of the west front, although walled up, are distinctly visible.* This arch, in size and detail, precludes the idea of its having been at any time an entrance to the church. It has every appearance of a Norman chancel arch. If so foundations may still exist of the ancient church. Commencing at the angle buttress the old foundations are soon reached, and the return wall or south wall of this church, which was followed for some distance. Much of the foundation has been removed in the process of interment. The corresponding wall on the north side was cut through when preparing the trenches for the new church. This, then, fully explains the foundation of a wall in the middle of the church.

This double early English chapel had for its basis a Norman chancel. All efforts to find traces of foundations of an apsidal termination proved fruitless, but when pulling down the south wall the last few courses of masonry showed the junction between the Norman and early English exactly, and supplied the missing link, giving us the radius of the apse, showing the apse to join the middle wall at the point where the hewn stone referred to was.†

In the south wall, amongst the rubble, was observed a stone with a semi-circular piece cut out of the bottom of it. This proved to be the head of a small window. It had been filled up at the date of the early English portion, and the mortar was so hard, that it almost defied tools to remove it. A second window, not quite so perfect, was also found. The shape of the windows, and the way in which they were constructed, point to very early Norman period.‡ There is a window cill low down, under the second Norman window. It is the same as the early English cills, and taken in connection with the reveals which could not be

* See Plate I., Drawing 1. † See Plate IV., Drawing 3.
‡ See Plate II., Drawing 3, and Plate IV., Drawing 1.

understood

understood on the inside, seems to indicate that the early English architect did not consider the Norman windows gave sufficient light, so added other windows under them. The splayed reveal was perfectly plain inside, and there is nothing to show that it had anything more than a lintel for window head. A similar window seems to have been formed a few feet further east. But this window, at some subsequent period, was altered into a door. The cill was lowered to within eight inches of the floor level, and used as a threshold, as its worn appearance testifies. Probably this was the priest's entrance.*

Beneath the rubble walls of this Norman chancel were three courses of masonry, very like Roman masonry. They were not set in Roman mortar, and there is no reason to suppose they were anything more than stones brought from some neighbouring Roman building. Some think the Roman road passed between the church and castle, so there is nothing improbable in such a theory. What adds to the probability is the fact that these Norman builders do not appear to have troubled themselves to quarry stones. Excepting these three courses, all the stones in the chancel walls were boulders gathered out of the river or from the shore. The foundations under the Early English walls were formed of three courses of cobbles, each course distinctly divided by dry gravel and sand. The largest cobbles were in the lowest course.

The points left doubtful in connection with this Early English church, or rather chapel, are—first, the central arcade; second, the height of eaves and structure of roof; and third, the appearance of the west front. A fourth has been added. Was there a tower originally? The comparatively modern steeple contained a bell, probably made in the middle of the fifteenth century, and this leads me to infer there must have been a belfry. But beyond this bell the building supplies no reason for supposing there was a tower.

* See Plate II., Drawing 3.

With

With respect to the arcade, it seems more than doubtful whether it extended the length of the church. The contract speaks of a wall remaining, although it is true the faculty refers to a main pillar. But the fact that the circular end of the Norman chancel had its foundations grubbed up, while those of its side walls remained, seems to point to the conclusion that the wall also remained. One or more arches would then be thrown from the end of it to unite it with the east wall.* However, whether all or only part of this wall remained cannot easily be determined now. The base, and one stone of the respond pier, were found in the foundations of the modern chancel.† A number of smaller stones, of the same shape, were found, but where they were used it is impossible to say. Stones of exactly the same form are found in the respond column in St. Bees Abbey Church. It is also interesting to note that the windows, buttresses, plinths, and string courses, are almost identical with the best portions of St. Bees Abbey.

At first it seemed reasonable to suppose that what looked like an eaves course on the north wall was the original height of eaves, but this does not appear to have been the case. The bowtell course is unsuited to an eaves, and the small window to be made in the north wall opposite the second pew in the gallery is above this eaves. This window was formed eleven years before the double roof was taken off. Again, continuing the lines of the double roof which remained visible on the tower, they place the ridge in each case over the centre of the upper windows on the east and west elevations, and require the walls to be about the same height as the eaves of the single roof. Is it not very probable that the roofs had no eaves gutter, but parapet or battlement gutters? In that case the height of walling above windows would need some horizontal enrichment,

* It seems almost certain that there were only two arches, and that the centre column was octagon on plan, as some stones of that shape were found.

† They fit in exactly with arch stones of modern chancel arch.

and

and the architect designed this cornice. The eaves course of the single roof was last century work, and the workmen had no respect for the stones they used. One of them was nothing less than the old piscina.

Some crosses and sides of graves of early and late Norman work were found in the walls of the church. None that can certainly be pronounced Saxon. The tower had a number of stones which evidently never belonged to the church, and which most likely came from the castle, for the castle seems to have been the common quarry about the time the steeple was built. These were castellated battlement stones, tracery windows of fifteenth and sixteenth century, a gurgoyle, etc.

Respecting dates, the Norman chancel could not be much later than 1130. Except the string at chancel arch, everything speaks a much earlier date. The early English church was probably built between the years 1195 and 1214. The almost Norman sedilia, west door, and depressed window arches point to the earlier date, while the exceeding beauty of the detail incline to the later.

The Piscina being single and not double, which was usual up to the thirteenth century, points to the later date also.

It is most probable that William de Meschines, brother of Ranolph Meschines, was the founder of the Norman Church.

Dugdale's Monasticon, referring to Saint Bees, says:—"William de Mechine (or Meschines) was the founder of Saint Bees"—and a Latin Charter is extant in which he grants "to Saint Mary's, York, the church of Saint Bees, with 7 carucates of land in Coupland, the chapel of Egremont," &c. Hutchinson, Nicolson, and Jefferson, all quote this authority.

The great similarity in architecture between the Early English Church, and portions of the Abbey Church at Saint Bees, and of Calder Abbey, makes it very probable that Ada de

de Lucy, who was lady of Egremont from 1203 to 1236, either as the wife of Richard de Lucy or of Thomas Moulton, had much to do with the building or completing of the three churches.

For many generations this church has been known as St. Mary's, but by what authority cannot be discovered. Bacon, in his "Liber Regis," calls it St. Michael's, so does J. Gorton in his Topographical Dictionary of Great Britain and Ireland.

In conclusion, it may be asked why so interesting a building was not restored instead of being destroyed? First, because the committee had no option, and second, because it was impossible. Restoration is only possible where there is something to restore, and then only advisable when there is some practical gain by restoration. Too little of the original church was left to permit of restoration. To rebuild on the old lines was impossible, as they are not yet properly understood. What is known was made known by pulling down the walls. It is hoped that a wiser course than attempted restoration has been adopted.

The parishioners will receive a larger and more comfortable church and they will see in the new building all that was of architectural worth in the old. The four east windows spared by the destroyers in 1752 are already in the chancel. The aisle walls of the new church are fac-similes of the side walls of the old. The arch stones which once divided the double chapel will appear in the transcept arches, and the sedilia is built in the vestry wall. The west door would have been made the tower entrance but is so very small that even to teach by symbolism that "strait is the gate and narrow the way" was not sufficient excuse for utilizing it. Possibly it may be built against the boundary wall, for it would be a shame that these stones that have clung together for well nigh seven centuries should now be parted.

ART. XVII.—*Stone Circles near Shap, Westmorland.** By REV. CANON SIMPSON, LL.D., F.S.A.

IN the neighbourhood of Shap, in the county of Westmorland, may still be seen several of those curious stone circles, the use and object of which have not yet been satisfactorily explained. They are more or less complete according to the nature and cultivation of the ground upon which they stand, and sometimes consist of two, in some cases of three concentric circles. The stones have been originally upright, though many of them are now fallen, and some of them are partially buried in the ground. In any particular circle, the stones do not much vary in size, but there is a wide difference between those forming one circle, and those used for another. In some instances, the stones are five or six feet in length, and of proportionate thickness. They are, for the most part, though by no means invariably, granite boulders, are of great weight, and must have cost much labour to place them in position. They would not, indeed, have to be conveyed any great distance, and it is not improbable that the difference in sizes of the stones used in the formation of different circles may have depended entirely upon the size and character of the "boulders" scattered about the particular locality in which the circle stands. At Gunnerkeld,† not far from Shap, I had the pleasure of showing Mr. Stuart, Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries (of Scotland), one of those circles, the stones of which are of

* Reprinted (revised by the author) from Proc. Soc. Antiq., Scotland, 1st series, vol. iv., p. 443.

† For plan and account of this circle by Mr. Dymond, see Transactions of this Society, vol. iv., p. 538.

great

great size and weight. At Gamlans,* in the parish of Orton, there are the remains of another, which, with the exception of the long upright stone, is in its general characteristics not unlike the circle in Cumberland, well known as Long Meg and her Daughters.† Several of the stones have been broken up and destroyed, but there is no difficulty in fixing their original site, and clearly tracing the circumference of the circle, the diameter of which is 135 feet. At Gunnerkeld there are two concentric circles, the outer of which measures about 100 feet across, the inner about 49 feet. It may be observed that these measurements cannot be made with exact accuracy, because the stones forming the circles having fallen in different directions, it is not always easy to fix the points to and upon which the measurement should be made. There are other stone circles in the neighbourhood similar to those at Gamlans and Gunnerkeld; but at present I wish to call attention to a class formed of upright stones, much smaller in size, standing not more than twenty inches or two feet above the ground, and I may remark that it is not unusual to find two of these circles adjoining, one of which is much more perfect than the other. I have specially noted two instances in which the circles are concentric, in one of which most of the stones remain, in the other the outer circle has either been partially destroyed, or it may be the few stones now remaining mark the commencement of a work which has never been completed. Two such concentric circles as these I have described may be seen upon

* This place may owe its name, not to the stones themselves, but to the use of the land in former times on which they stand. Laurentius filius Roberti senescalli de Neubygine, in a grant to the monks of St. Mary of Holme, gives them "*communem pasturam trecentis et sexaginta ovibus, et viginti vaccis, et uni tauro, et triginta bobus, in campo de Newbiginge.*" What the *campus* was to Newbiggen, the Gamlands or Camplands might be to Orton. Another explanation suggests itself. The place may owe its name to Gamel, the first Lord of the Manor, of whom we have not any account, but this does not seem likely. They would not call the lands Gamel's land, it not being demesne land, unless Gamel devoted it to some special use, or enclosed it for his own use. For plan and account of this circle, see Transactions, vol. v, between pp. 24 and 25, and the paper immediately following this.

† For plan and account of this circle, see Transactions of this Society, vol. iv., p. 537.

Knipe

Knipe Scar, a short distance from Shap, another in the adjoining field, and two others exactly similar, with the exception of the third innermost circle, may be found at Odendale, in the parish of Crosbyravensworth. I mention these more particularly, because I have had the space within the circles carefully examined, and in each of them discovered faint traces of burnt matter. At Knipe Scar I had the advantage of Mr. Stuart's great experience and careful judgment, and the results of our examination were sufficient to satisfy us that at some remote period burnt matter had been deposited within the innermost of the three concentric circles. Near the centre of the larger and more perfect of the two sets of circles adjoining each other, about eighteen inches below the surface, we found a rough flat-shaped stone, fifteen inches in width and about two feet six inches in length. Under this stone there were evident traces of charcoal and burnt earth, but no bones. The deposit was not exactly in the centre, but rather towards the north-west of the circle, a peculiarity which I noted in two other instances in which the deposit was found. The diameter of the outside circle is sixty-three feet, the second twenty-one feet, and the innermost of the three, within which the flat stone covering the deposit was placed, is seven feet. From the centre of this circle to the centre of the one adjoining, the distance is ninety-six feet. In the centre space of the other circle, about the same depth below the surface, we found a rude pavement of cobbles, about six feet in length and four feet in width, and under the pavement a similar deposit of charcoal. At Odendale, where two circles occupy the same relative positions, there was the same kind of deposit found within the innermost circle; but if there ever had been a stone or pavement, it had been disturbed on some previous occasion when the ground had been partially examined. The position of the deposit was the same as in the circles upon Knipe Scar, and the present condition of the two circles is relatively the

the same. There is, however, at Odendale a stone placed half-way between the two concentric circles. It is of the same size and character of those forming the circles, and though not in a line due east from the centre, is very nearly so. Neither at Odendale nor Knipe Scar was any deposit found either within the space between the circles or near to or under the stones forming it, though some of them were dug round, and some taken out of their position, and the site carefully examined. I need hardly say that the stones disturbed were replaced, and the circles left as nearly as possible in the condition in which they were found. I do not at present venture to offer any opinion upon the use of these circles, or their date, or the people by whom they were erected, my object is to collect and record facts, not to deduce inferences from or found theories upon these facts; and I shall merely observe that whatever other uses they may have had, they have at some period or other been used as places of deposit for the ashes of the dead. It is, however, worthy of observation, and suggestive of interesting thoughts, that barrows, or what are, in the neighbourhood of Shap, called hurrocks or raises, seem to have been formed in places originally occupied by these stone circles. At a place called Penhurrock, on the same moor as the circles at Odendale, there still exists one of these stone circles, connected with which, at no distant period, there was a large barrow. Tradition says that when the barrow or hurrock was removed burnt bones were found deposited in a small cist-shaped hole cut into the rock, and covered with a flat stone. Within the innermost circle at Gunnerkeld there are still the remains of a barrow or hurrock, which, though disturbed, does not appear to have been at any time thoroughly examined. Barrows or raises similar in character, though not always surrounded by a circle of stones, are by no means uncommon in the locality. At Sill-how, Odendale, closely adjoining the stone circles, I had one of these barrows opened, and on removing the stones,

stones, found a cist, one side of which was formed by the rock, and the other and the ends of large stones, and the cover was a rough limestone slab cut from the rock, where it had cropped up to the surface, and placed upon its natural bed. The cist was not square, measuring on one side twenty inches, and on the other sixteen inches, the width was thirteen inches, the depth ten inches, and the length of the stone that formed the covering thirty inches. Another raise which I have examined is on Muir Divock, not far from a circle of stones called Standing Stones.* This raise is remarkable, not only because it is star-shaped, but because towards the west side, about half-way between the centre and the circumference, there are four upright stones placed in a straight row, and probably there were originally five. Opposite the largest of these stones, and in the centre of the same, was found a deposit of ashes and burnt bones, which had been enclosed in an urn. The stones forming the heap had been much disturbed, and the urn was broken, but when first discovered the rim was entire, and measured thirteen inches across. It was of the rudest manufacture, imperfectly burnt, and had been placed upside down. The raise could not at that time be further examined, but it is probable that each of the upright stones may have marked a similar deposit. Upon the same moor, within a very short distance, there is another barrow formed in the same way, having the same general appearance, and called by the same name of "raise," which, when opened, was found to consist of a cist formed of stones, and measuring four feet four inches in length, fourteen inches in width, and twenty-six inches in depth. Each of the two sides had originally been formed of one stone, but one had evidently been broken by the workmen employed to place it, and the two pieces were supported by a third. The cover consisted of two

* Since this paper was first published Mr. Greenwell and myself examined the centre of this circle, and found an urn containing burnt bones. Vide vol. i, p. 24, of Transactions of this Society.

limestone

limestone slabs taken from the surface of the rock, and placed with the natural bed downwards; the bottom was flagged with flat stones of different sizes. This cist or coffin contained portions of a skeleton, and from the position in which the thigh bones were found, it would appear that the legs must have been doubled underneath. The body had been laid east and west, and the thigh bones were at the east end of the coffin. Careful search was made for weapons or ornaments, but nothing whatever could be found. The bones were afterwards restored to their place, and the cover of the cist replaced in its original position. I have mentioned the barrows thus examined, partly because the three, though similar in appearance and character, disclosed three different kinds of sepulture, and partly because, though not now themselves surrounded by upright stones, they are similar to others so encircled, and are all of them in close proximity to stone circles. It is not improbable that the people by whom these barrows or raises were erected occasionally chose the space within an existing stone circle upon which to deposit the ashes of their dead, and then raised a barrow to cover them, and commemorate the fact. At some earlier period the ashes of another race may have been buried in the same place, and a circle of stones formed to mark and protect the deposit. As a general rule, when an urn or cist is covered by a barrow or raise, it seems originally to have been placed on the surface of the ground, and the stones or earth heaped round it. When any deposit is found within a circle of stones it is fifteen or twenty inches below the natural surface, and the ground remains at its original level. Whether these stone circles have had any other use than to mark a place of sepulture, protect the ashes of the dead, or do honour to the deceased, it is impossible to determine. That some of them have been used as places of burial there can be no doubt; that some of them have been twice used by two different races is highly probable; but whether, when originally constructed, they were meant

meant to enclose the ashes of one person, or of as many as there are stones in the circles, or of a whole tribe, or of the chief of a tribe, it is impossible to say. So far as I have been able to examine the subject, I am inclined to the opinion that in each circle, or each set of concentric circles, there will be found one deposit.* More deposits than one have been found both in circles and barrows, but where such is the case there is reason to believe that the circle or barrow was intended for the central deposit, the others were placed after its construction at a period subsequent to the central deposit. It may be necessary to observe that though many of the stones forming the circles have been carefully examined, I have never found any marks or characters upon them. I have purposely omitted all allusion to the remains of the avenue near Shap, and "the huge stones of a pyramidal form, some of them nine feet high and fourteen feet thick, standing in a row for near a mile, at an equal distance," described by Camden, because the facts connected with this remarkable monument have been recently published in the Archæological Journal, vol. 18, p. 25. But there are scattered about the district several large granite boulders, which seem to have been placed in their present position by the hand of man; and with the kind permission of the Society, I shall on some future occasion have much pleasure in detailing a few facts connected with these huge and massive monoliths in my own immediate neighbourhood.

* See the Leacet Hill circle, Transactions of this Society, vol. 5, p. 76.

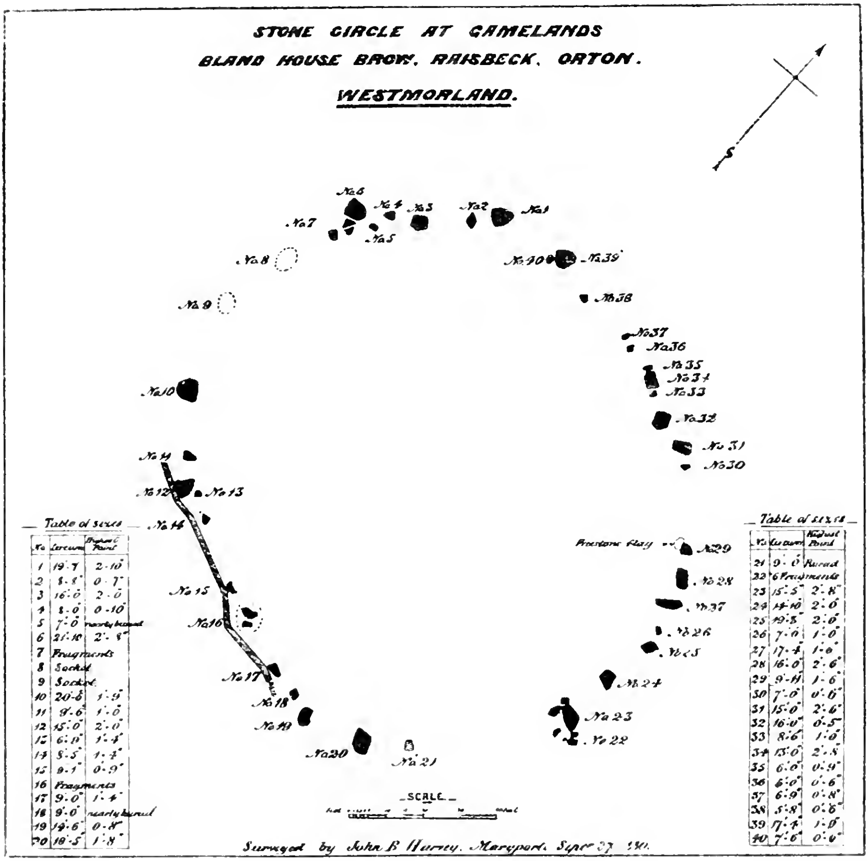


Table of sizes

No	Circum	Highest Point
1	19·7	2·10
2	8·8	0·7
3	16·0	2·0
4	8·0	0·10
5	7·0	nearly buried
6	21·10	2·8
7	Fragments	
8	Socket	
9	Socket	
10	20·8	1·9
11	8·6	1·0
12	15·0	2·0
13	6·0	1·4
14	8·5	1·4
15	8·1	0·9
16	Fragments	
17	9·0	1·4
18	9·0	nearly buried
19	14·6	0·8
20	18·5	1·8

Table of sizes

No	Circum	Highest Point
21	9·0	Buried
22	6 Fragments	
23	15·5	2·8
24	14·10	2·0
25	19·8	2·0
26	7·0	1·0
27	17·4	1·6
28	16·0	2·6
29	9·11	1·6
30	7·0	0·6
31	15·0	2·6
32	16·0	0·5
33	8·6	1·0
34	13·0	2·8
35	6·0	0·9
36	6·0	0·6
37	6·9	0·8
38	5·8	0·8
39	17·4	1·0
40	7·6	0·6

The Society is indebted to Miss Bland for this Plan, which accompanied her paper, "A Link between two Westmorlands."—Transactions, vol. v., p. 25.

ART. XVIII. — *Stone Circle at Gamelands, Bland House Brow, Township of Raisbeck, Parish of Orton, Westmorland.* By R. S. FERGUSON, F.S.A.

Read at Penrith, January 20th, 1881.

DURING the summer of 1880, one of our members, (Miss Bland, author of "A Link between two Westmorlands,*") requested me, at her expense, to have surveyed for the purposes of this Society the important stone circle, whose site is defined (rather in pedantic manner, some may think) at the head of this paper. I secured the services of Mr. J. Robinson and Mr. J. B. Harvey, and armed with a photograph, and guided by Colonel Burn of Orton Hall, we reached the proper place, where a labourer was in waiting; Canon Weston also joined us.

Careful measurements were taken of the circle, and an accurate plan was made by Mr. J. B. Harvey, which appeared with Miss Bland's paper, and is reproduced here. There is no appearance of any tumulus within the circle; indeed the ground is rather hollow than otherwise. Had the tumulus been a cairn of stones, the many stone walls in the vicinity would readily account for its disappearance. Enquiry further shows that the field, in which the circle is, had been ploughed about eighteen years ago, the riggs running right through the circle. On that occasion two or three of the stones forming the circle were buried by being rolled into holes dug under them; one or two others were blasted, and the fragments are now lying about. The stones forming the circle have been forty in number, as shown on the plan; the highest stands about 2 feet 8 inches above the ground, and the circumferences at the ground surface varies from 6 feet to 12 feet. None

* Transactions, vol. 5, between pp. 24 and 25.

appear

appear deeper seated in the ground than 18in. Several appear to have fallen over flat, towards the interior of the circle. With one exception the stones are all of a red coarse-grained granite: the exception is a rough limestone much weathered into holes. The spade, ably wielded by Mr. Robinson, showed any tumulus to have been cleared away down to the natural level of the soil on which it had stood, and that no interments had been made below that level. Two bits of worked flint were found, also a freestone slab, which possibly once formed part of a cist. This was lying next stone 29 (see plan), and my idea is that it was moved there from the centre of the circle when the place was ploughed. The size of this circle (its diameter is 138 feet), makes it one of the most important in England. It is distant a mile only from Orton Hall, the residence of Dr. Burn, and yet he passes it over *sub silentio* in the History of Westmorland and Cumberland, which he and Mr. Joseph Nicolson published in 1777. Not that he ignored it of set purpose; he cannot have known it, for in his account of the parish of Orton he describes a tumulus or British sepulchre thus:—

"Nigh Raisgill Hall, there is a tumulus or British sepulchre, in a regular circle near 100 yards in circumference (*sic*), rising gradually from the extremity to about the height of three yards in the middle. It is composed of loose stones thrown together promiscuously, and in digging lately was found one very large stone supported by one other large stone on each side, and underneath the same was an human skeleton, with the bones of several others round about."

Whelan (Hist. of West., p. 672), applies this account to the circle of which I have been writing, and so did I at first, misled by him, and by some confusion over the name Raisbeck, which applies to a hamlet, and a township, as well as to a stream of water. Burn's description applies (see Hodgson's Westmorland, p. 143, and the Ordnance Map) to a place on a hill near Raisgill Hall, near the junction of the Raisbeck with the Lune. It is marked "British Sepulchre"

Sepulchre" on the one inch Ordnance Map. I have not yet been able to see it, but Colonel Burn informs me that it is about eighty feet in diameter. No stones are now visible, but some seem buried under mounds of turf. A portion of the cist, mentioned by Dr. Burn, is said to be doing duty as a chimney lintel in a neighbouring house.

The Gamelands circle is not on the one inch Ordnance Map.

The name "Gamelands" is noteworthy, if only that Whelan (Hist. West., p. 762) makes it into "Grantlands." One theory is that it is "Gamelslands," and records Gamel-de-Penington, the first known Lord of the Manor of Orton, who gave Orton Church to the priory of Conishead in the reign of Henry II. Dr. Simpson has a different theory, for which see *ante* p. 177.

ART. XIX.—*Reminiscences of Lamplugh Hall.* By W. DICKINSON, Thorncroft, Workington.

Read at Egremont, August 30th, 1881.

FEW people are now living who can remember seeing the remnant of the old tower at Lamplugh Hall, standing in the early years of the present century. I have a good recollection of it during my school days of, say, 1808 to 1810, and it behoves myself or some one to jot down a few memorandums of its then appearance, as I think none have yet been in print, and my many inquiries have failed to make out any drawing or picture of it. As part of the parish history it may interest some of the youngsters of the present day, when they become aged, to read what I happen to know respecting Lamplugh Hall, and a little of what I remember to have heard from my parents and others. On my father's side, a part of the property of his ancestors was held by feudal tenure under Lamplugh Hall, and had to furnish a man and horse, with equipments, for forty days service if needful, and three days provisions, when called up to join the Lamplugh troop to repel the Scotch incursions. My grandfather was once called out, with many neighbours, and rode to Carlisle. On reaching there they found the rebels had fled, and they quietly returned home. Some of the foot people were armed with scythes straightened out at the ends of the shafts. Some had pitchforks; some had flails; others had clubs or staves; and all were armed and provisioned to the best of their ability. I well remember a large pair of jackboots, which fastened at the sides, which had been worn by my ancestor for these occasions, and his sword as well, and which I eventually got made into a capital carving knife.* I hardly think it had

* Many of the old mosstroopers' swords have been thus converted, and the well-known "wolf" or "fox" mark may occasionally be recognised in Cumberland farm houses on some well-worn carving knife.—R.S.F.

ever

ever been fleshed in a human being, but I know it sliced a round of beef exceedingly well. At that time Lamplugh and Murton, with the greater part of the townships of Arlecdon and Whillimore, were held under Lamplugh Hall by suit and service, &c., and nearly all have been since enfranchised with the exception of some small dues. Formerly, boon-days of various kinds of labour were paid to the Lord of the Manor, and a plough was required to go seven times about per day, on Lamplough Hows. The plough draught usually consisted of two or four longhorned oxen, one leading horse, two or more callers or drivers, one man or woman leaning upon the beam to keep the plough acting, and another to re-turn the stiff furrows which in old ley ground were apt to roll back into their places after the plough. All this is now done by one man and pair of horses, and much better.

The old tower was a bulky square building, and stood high. Other buildings of much lesser height were in part connected with it, and all were roofless. From the uneven top of the tower walls it must have been higher, and part had been thrown down and the battlements wilfully demolished, for the standing part seemed sound and without cracks. It stood at the right hand of the entrance to the present farmyard; and the long, low, stables for twenty horses, with cow-sheds, &c., on the opposite side of the public road, along the west side of the churchyard wall, were mostly thatched. The walls of the tower were nine feet thick, and so well cemented together that they had to be blasted down for the stones to be used in the erection of the new farm buildings. Thus was ruthlessly destroyed the finest old tower of this part of the county. The windows of the tower were few and small, and none were near the ground on the exposed sides facing the west and north. There were loopholes and arrow slits in the walls, at varying elevations, and all very narrow. It is reported that the original hall stood where the garden now is, and where terraces

terraces were formerly visible: and it, of course, adjoined the tower. At the time previously mentioned, the farm house, or more modern hall, was where it now is, having undergone several mutilations and alterations. And in its spacious hall was an oaken table, about 24 feet long, and four feet in width, the top of which was of one plank cut out of a tree said to have grown on Blakefell Screes. Of course it would be on the lower part of the Screes. The half length of that table, much reduced in breadth, now does good service in the kitchen. The very handsome gateway, dated 1595, with the Lamplugh Arms sculptured over the entrance arch, remains in excellent preservation—thanks to the ivy, in part. Within the gate leading to the hall stood a noble avenue of venerable yew trees, a few of which are still there. The three or four fish ponds may yet be traced, but are not reserved for their original use. There was a square building, with pointed windows, on the opposite side of the road from the old parsonage, and near the east end of the church, in which one of the last of the family name, in their declining fortunes, taught a school; but whether owing to the circumstances, or to a taste for the occupation, or to a charitable feeling for the dependants of the house, is not recorded. In old days it was the fashion for the lord to keep a stud of race-horses; and, by way of exercise, the grooms were directed to take the horses to St. Ringan's, *alias* St. Ninian's Well, in Fang's Brow, in Loweswater, to be watered there. This exercise, with an occasional gallop over the benty race-course on Mockerkin Howe, together with the pure water they drank at the well, kept the horses in fine training; and so successful were they with it, that whenever they were taken to run on a distant course, a supply of water from St. Ringan's was taken for their use. A spring called Houndy Well on the estate, near the present lime-kiln, was noted in former days for its astringent effects on "beast and body," as the saying used to be. Whether real or imaginary

imaginary then it is now hard to say; but no such property is attributed to its waters of the present day. It is beautifully clear and pleasant to drink.

The family lost its name through the want of male heirs; but the property remains with the descendants, of whom the present representative is Walter Lamplugh Brooksbank, Esq. It is on record that Lamplugh of Lamplugh was at the battle of Agincourt, on the 15th October, 1415. Lamplugh of Lamplugh Hall waited upon and attended Mary Stuart, Queen of Scots, from Workington to Cockermouth, &c.

ART. XX.—*Earthworks in Cumberland.* By R. S. FERGUSON, F.S.A.

Read at Egremont, August 30th, 1881.

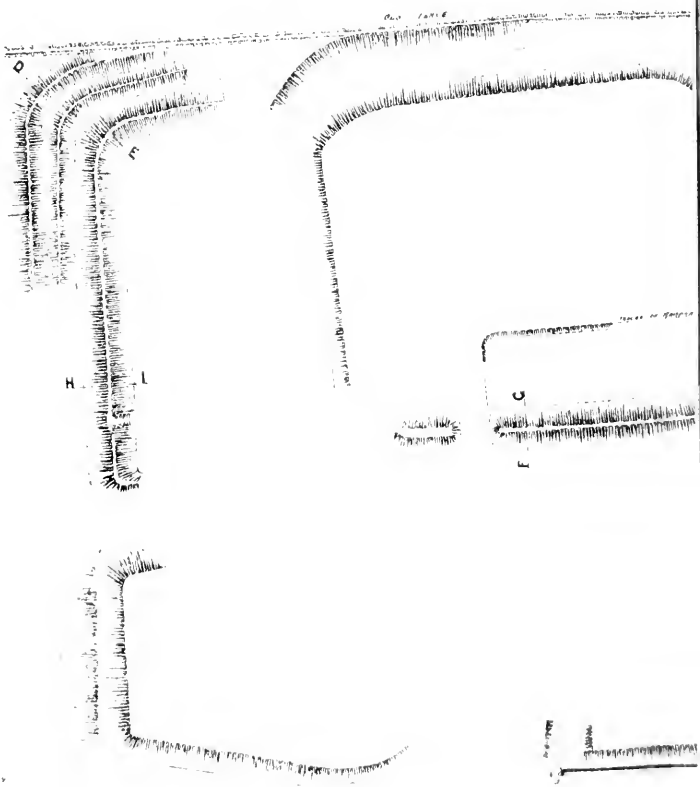
I HAVE the honour to bring under the notice of this Society various earthworks, which have thus far escaped the record which they deserve. To some of them my attention was first called by Mr. Robinson, of Maryport, who used the spade with valuable results on many of the sites.

AUGHERTREE FELL, *Prehistoric period.*

The Ordnance Map marks three circular camps on Aughertree Fell, near Ireby, in central Cumberland. Circular enclosures are not uncommon in the north. Besides the large one at Mayborough near Penrith, there is one near Kirkby Stephen; another near Hayton, Carlisle; one called Tower Tye in Naworth Park; instances also exist at Triermain, at Haltwhistle, at Walwick Chesters, in Yorkshire, in Wales, &c., at Howbury Camp in Bedfordshire. Their use has, locally, been much disputed, some authorities being of opinion that they are pre-historic, and have protected settlements of neolithic men; others that they are of later date, and are mere cattle kraals. Some may be the one; some the other. But Mr. Robinson seems to have proved the Aughertree Fell circles to be prehistoric, for in a tumulus near he has found no less than twelve urns of the usual British type, which as yet are not dry enough to be fully examined, or their contents (calcined fragments of bone) diagnosed.

The three Aughertree circles are not on the top of a hill, but on the slope of one. Each is about 85 yards in diameter, and is surrounded by a ditch, which must once have been six feet deep, the earth from it forming a rampart within

CAMP ON SOUT
O
CAE



SCALE OF

EAST SLOPE

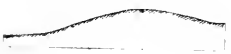
MOT.

SECTIONS OF RAMPARTS

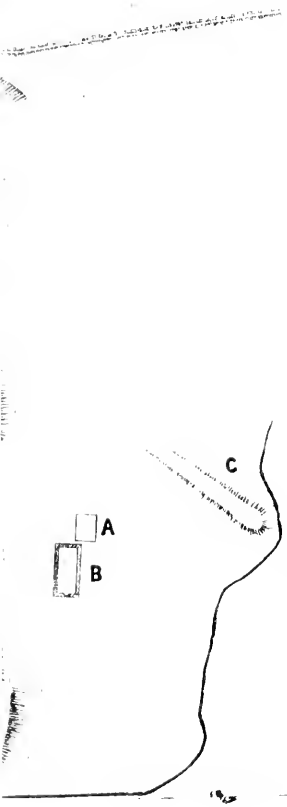
ON LINE D E

ON LINE F G

ON LINE H I



MAGNETIC NORTH



TO TORPENHOW

E T.

100 FEET

SURVEYED BY JOSEPH CARTMELL A.M.I.C.E. DECEMBER 1881.

within the ditch. Such ditch and rampart is no mere fence of a cattle kraal against beasts; it was destined to keep out man, and when palisaded must have been a stiff nut for a foe to crack. Each circle has but one entrance; one, however, seems to have a supplementary enclosure at one side of it, and this circle is divided into compartments by radiating turf walls, similar to the stone ones, at Hugill, near Ings.* The entrance to one circle is rudely paved.

From the vicinity of the tumulus, we may conjecture its connection with the circles, and hence conclude them to be pre-historic. Other tumuli must have existed in the vicinity, but the external traces have perished under sub-aerial denudation.

The discovery of urns was made while the writer was attending the Bedford meeting of the Institute, and hence his information is not quite so full as he could wish. No stone or other implements, or flints were found, though carefully looked for. The urns will probably be exhibited when the Institute meet in Carlisle in 1882, and their contents will be examined by competent observers. They were arranged in a circle round the centre of the tumulus.

CAERMOT, *Roman period.*

The large Roman camp on the south-east slope of Caermot has been overlooked by the Ordnance Surveyors, though it is described by West (in his Guide to the Lakes), and is, probably, the "camp in the parish of Ireby," mentioned by Camden and by Blome. The credit of its rediscovery belongs to Mr. Jackson, F.S.A., and it has been described by him in the 2nd volume of the Transactions of this Society, where he points out that the Roman road from Old Carlisle to Keswick runs through the camp.

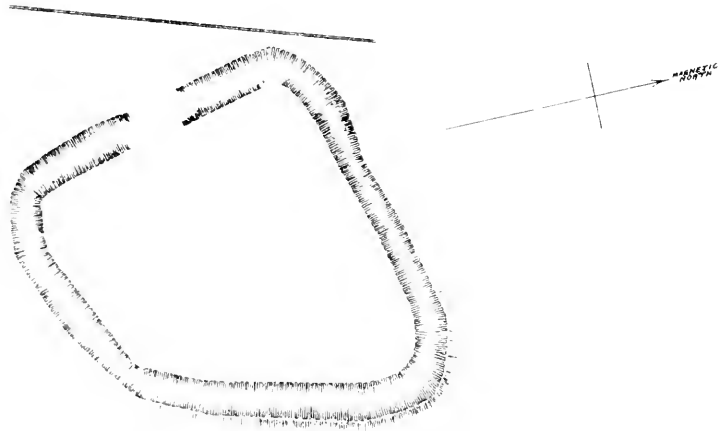
The following facts are the results of a careful survey

* Ante p. 84.

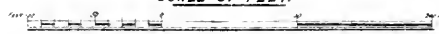
made

made by the writer. For the plan he is indebted to Mr. Joseph Cartmell, C.E. The camp is square, with rounded angles, about 160 yards by 140. It is defended by three ramparts of earth and two ditches, extremely well defined on all sides but the east, where the modern road to Bewaldeth has encroached upon them. There is a gate in the centre of each side, and the Roman road to Keswick runs through the north and south gates. Apparently this road went to Keswick by the east side of Bassenthwaite Lake; it is to be wished some local antiquary would trace it. The spade and pricker did not reveal the presence of stone in the ramparts beyond fragments, and the paucity of remains found indicate that the camp was not long occupied—probably merely while the road was being made. The garrison was then reduced from a cohort to a century, and a new camp was formed in the north-west angle of the old one. For two sides of the new camp, the triple ramparts of the old camp served; on the east side a ditch and rampart was made immediately west of the road which bisected the old camp. On the south of the new camp, a ditch and rampart was also made, on the site of the road, through the new camp, joining the east and west gates. The west ditches of the old camp were continued and turned through the old west gate, one being continued as the ditch just mentioned; the external one being stopped immediately after rounding the angle. The engineers seem to have thought it unnecessary to defend the new camp with the triple ramparts and double ditches of the old, and so to have contemplated a mere temporary occupation. Such seems to me to have been the duration of occupation of both camps—within whose area the foundations of buildings have not yet been found. But immediately outside of the north gate of the large camp Mr. Robinson bared the foundations of two small rectangular chambers, A and B on the plan, the lower courses of masonry being in, but they do not present any very distinctive Roman character. The

Camp on Northern Peak of Caermot.



SCALE OF FEET.



Surveyed by Joseph Cartmell A.M.I.C.E. December 1881.

The buildings, be they Roman or not, have been roofed with lead, and have been destroyed by fire. Mr. Robinson took out over three stones of lead that had run into the soil, and more yet remains. Quantities of iron nails, in a decomposed condition, were also found, and much charcoal.

At B and C the soil has been disturbed: on being dug into it was found to be full of half-made or decayed fragments of brick, probably the debris of brickmaking.

By the kindness of Mr. Cartmell I also give a plan of the smaller camp on the summit of the northern peak of Caermot. It was, as Mr. Jackson suggests, the *mons exploratorius* of the larger camp.

SNITTLEGARTH, *Roman period?*

A "camp" is marked on the Ordnance Map near Snittlegarth: it is visible from the Caermot large camp, and is distant about a mile to the east. It is a most singular place. On a plateau on a hill, well sheltered on three sides by rising ground, and with a lovely view towards the south, a rectangular piece of ground, eighty-eight feet by thirty-one feet, has been isolated by a trench with regular scarp and counter-scarp. This trench is twelve feet broad at bottom, twenty-three feet at top, and the scarp and counter-scarp each nine feet, while the depth is five feet. The work is as fresh as if done yesterday. The profile is certainly Roman, but the spade revealed no pottery, and there is no trace of any entrance.

THISTLEBOTTOM.

A mile or so from Aughertree Fell, at Thistlebottom, exists a small square Roman camp, which has not yet been examined. A larger one is near Overwater. The position of these two in, and their connection with, the general Roman system of grasp on Cumberland, remains to be worked out; the connecting roads must be explored. The Romans would be well acquainted with the mineral wealth of

of Caldbeck, and would secure the approaches to that district, as well as to the Keswick mines.

All the earthworks dealt with in this paper have up to now been in the central district of Cumberland. We shift the venue to the eastern portion of the county, and the time to another period.

DENTON HALL, *English period.*

This site seems to be that of an English homestead. A large four-sided area (or the "base court"), about eighty-five yards on its longest side, is enclosed by a very broad ditch, about 8½ yards wide—outside of which on the S. and E. sides is a low rampart with small ditch beyond. To the north there is no rampart, and the ground rises a little outside the enclosure. Adjoining the west side is a smaller enclosure in which is a mound, and some farm buildings. Within these is concealed the lower story of a pele tower, which is now the dairy. Its walls on the ground level are about eight feet thick, tapering to six feet at the first floor level; its internal dimensions are nineteen feet by fifteen feet.

At OVER DENTON CHURCH, near the Old Vicarage, is a place marked "camp" on the Ordnance Map, a small square enclosure, but by it there is a much destroyed mound in a circular or oval ditch, about fourteen yards in diameter. There would be an English homestead, and the square enclosure is its base court. The reputed Saxon village at the High Mains, west of Over Denton Church, is probably another such place. Moated mounds also exist, or have done so, at Irthington and Bleatarn. All these places lie along the Roman wall, and by its roads the English invaders came from the eastern coast.

DOWN HALL, AIKTON.

We seem to have here another "Englishman's homestead." The site is a long narrow kidney-shaped hill, running

running east and west. A square platform has been formed by cutting deep ditches across the eastern and smaller hill, and two more, one to its north and one to its south. The western ditch is now the deep hollow road that leads to the church: the farm buildings stand in the southern ditch, but the east and north ditches are fresh and deep. An outer baily has been included in a ditch, which to the north and east is very perfect, but is obliterated on the south and west. This ditch is eighteen yards broad at the bottom and twenty-four yards at the top, and has scarp and counter scarp of about three yards. A stream runs along it, and it is crossed by a modern causeway. The north side of the outer bailey is about two hundred paces in length.

ART. XXI.—*On a Torque of late Celtic Type found in Carlisle.* By R. S. FERGUSON, F.S.A.

Read at Kendal, July 7th, 1881.

I HAVE the honour to exhibit to the Society a bronze beaded Torque of late Celtic type, which was found recently in deepening a cellar on the west side of English Street, Carlisle. The finders hawked it about Carlisle, and it was purchased by Mr. Fisher, of Bank Street, to whose kindness I have been on several occasions indebted for its loan. It is an imitation of a row of coarse or large beads threaded upon a thick string, and tied round the neck.

"It will be remembered," writes Dr. Birch, "that the most primeval barrows occasionally contain rude beads of opaque glass with undulating lines, commonly called serpents' eggs, or else of a thick rough porcelain, sometimes reeded externally. When a transition took place to a higher degree of civilisation among the Celts, and the art of smelting metals became known, the stone weapons and ruder decorations of those races seem to have been replaced by metallic ornaments still preserving their original type. The most remarkable torc of this kind is that* belonging to Mr. Sedgewick, of Skipton, and found lying upon two upright stones under a horizontal stone at the side of the hills between Embsay and Barden."†

The Carlisle Torque exactly resembles the one mentioned by Dr. Birch, except that it has only ten beads, instead of twelve. It consists of ten disc-like beads, the part representing the string being slightly elastic, and capable of being detached; it is retained in position by two conical pins, which fit in corresponding sockets in the beaded portion. The beads vary in size; the diameter of the two middle

* Engraved in the Archæologia, vol. 31, p. 517; also Archæological Journal, vol. 3, p. 32.

† On the Torc of the Celts, Archæological Journal, vol. ii, p. 368, vol. iii, pp. 27, 32.

or

or inner beads being about $\frac{5}{8}$ of an inch; they decrease to the two outer ones, which are about $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch. The chord of the beaded arc is just 4 inches. The other portion, which went behind the neck, represents a squared cord, set lozenge-ways to the neck; the two inner sides are smooth, and the two outer hatched. The diameter is $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches, and the weight 6 oz. 15 dwts. It is of very yellow coloured metal.

Mr. Evans, F.R.S., F.S.A., assigns this variety of torques (the beaded torques) to the late Celtic or early Iron age rather than to the Bronze Period.*

It may be more than a coincidence that the only inscription in Britain, in which the phrase *torquata* has been met with, was found also on the west side of English Street, about 200 feet to the south of where this Torque occurred. It is No. 498 in the "Lapidarium Septentrionale."

. . . . . LVCA
RAEF ALAE AVGVSTAE
PETRIANAE TORQ M C R
D D
. . . . . LUCA

præfectus alæ Augustæ
Petrianæ torquatæ milliariæ civium Romanorum dedicavit.

Dr. M'Caul (cited in the Lapidarium) says :—

"I rather think every man in this ala was entitled to wear a torque as a badge of honour, not improbably with some difference as to the metal."

Can this Carlisle Torque be a relic of the Ala Petriana ?

* Ancient Bronze Implements of Great Britain, p. 381.

EXCURSIONS AND PROCEEDINGS.

JULY 7th AND 8th, 1881.

IN accordance with the resolution of the Council, the Fifteenth Annual Meeting of the Society was held at Kendal. The place of assembly was the King's Arms Hotel, and soon after half-past one, the members and their friends, to the number of seventy or upwards, were comfortably accommodated in carriages, and on their road to Sizergh Castle. On their arrival the party alighted, and in the absence of Mr. Strickland, the owner, who was unfortunately unable to attend, they were courteously received by the Rev. James Gibson, of Kendal, who conducted them by the main entrance into the large hall, and thence through the various apartments in the Castle, pointing out in each room the different objects of interest. On entering the hall the first thing to attract attention was a very fine piece of tapestry work supposed to have been brought from France two centuries ago, and representing the history of Antony and Cleopatra. It extends round three sides of the apartment, in one end of which is a winding staircase to the upper stories of the building. The great tower in the south-east angle is sixty feet in height, and remains entire; it dates from the time of Henry VII., and contains a few of the original windows; the roof has recently been renewed, and is in substantial repair. In this part of the building is the state bedroom, still called Queen Katharine's room; it is panelled with richly carved black oak, and hung round with tapestry of great beauty; over the chimney-piece are the arms of Queen Elizabeth, carved in bold relief, with the date 1569. The visitors were afterwards conducted through the banquetting room, the inlaid room, and the library; the kitchen and cellars also received a hurried inspection, and were well worth the visit. The fine collection of old pictures and family portraits, which embellished every part of the house, attracted the attention of the visitors, but in the absence of a catalogue much of their interest was lost, and a hope was expressed that ere long the Society might be able to pay another visit to this venerable mansion, and that some of the members might prepare a descriptive and historical account of the

the place, and of the family whose residence it has for so many centuries been. After ample time had been allowed for a thorough inspection, the visit was brought to a close, and a hearty vote of thanks was given to the owner for throwing open his interesting residence; and to the Rev. James Gibson for his kind attention in conducting the visitors over it.

Nether Levens was the next place on the programme, which after a short drive was soon reached, but by some misunderstanding a portion of the party was driven direct to Levens Hall, and so missed seeing the quaint and interesting old residence, now used as a farm-house. This old hall belongs to Mr. Wilson, of Dallam Tower, and was anciently their family seat; it is picturesquely situated close to the river Kent, which is here a tidal river, and affords a valuable fishery to the occupants of the manor farm. Most of the rooms are small, but the pointed doorways, the mullioned windows, and the massive thickness of the walls, surmounted as they are by capacious ivy-clad chimneys, give a venerable character to the place, and arrest the attention of the visitor. Extensive ruins of what would seem to have been a second wing are standing near the main building, and on the lawn in front of the house lies, in an apparently neglected condition, a monumental stone inscribed with a bishop's crozier, but of which no account could be had. Access was allowed to every part of the house, which the visitors freely availed themselves of, but there being no guide to explain or describe the different apartments, and no paper to be read, the stay was of short duration; the place and its surroundings, however, seemed to possess so much interest, and so little information could be gathered, that a hope was expressed that some member would collect material for a paper, and that the Society would take an early opportunity of revisiting the ancient mansion. After a vote of thanks to Mr. and Mrs. Harrison, the occupiers, for so kindly allowing the members the privilege of an inspection, the carriages were again resumed, and in a few minutes the party reached Levens Hall. Here, in the absence of General Upton, the Society was welcomed by the steward, Mr. Milne, and facilities were given for inspecting every part of the building. Whilst the party were re-assembling in the great hall, tea was handed round, and in an adjoining room was an ample supply of "Morocco," which every one had an opportunity of tasting. In the absence of the Rev. Canon Weston, who had been expected to read a paper, Mr. Ferguson, who joined the party here, gave a brief description of the Hall, and read a short account of its history and owners from the earliest times down to the present; after which the coats of arms that were emblazoned on the ceiling and walls of the spacious hall were separately described by Mr. Jackson.

Jackson. A magnificent specimen of tapestry, which served as a screen to separate the private chapel from the hall, was greatly admired, the brilliancy and freshness of the colours being remarkable. An hour had been allowed by the programme for a visit to the celebrated gardens, but the afternoon was so wet that very few of the party availed themselves of the opportunity. Before leaving, the hearty thanks of the visitors were given to General and Mrs. Upton for their hospitality and courtesy; and to Mr. Milne for the attention he had shown them. After having stayed two hours, carriages were once more called into requisition, and the party proceeded through the park on their way back to Kendal. It had been intended to visit Hincaster, where some vestiges of Roman occupation were to have been pointed out by Mr. G. F. Braithwaite, returning thence through Sedgwick and Natland, and inspecting by the way some artificial mounds at Raines, but, the afternoon still continuing very wet, the route was altered, and the carriages proceeded direct homeward. On the route a general halt was made at Force Bridge to allow the party to view the waterfall, which was rushing down with great force over the broken rocky bed of the river Kent. An opportunity was here taken to read a short paper by Mr. W. H. Wakefield, who expressed his regret that he could not be at the meeting, but sent an extract from Professor Sedgwick's "Memorials of Dent," bearing on the origin of the name Sedgwick; he also mentioned that he had permission to examine the mounds at Raines, but somehow it had never been done. Soon after the arrival at Kendal, the members dined together in the large Assembly Room at the King's Arms Hotel, the Mayor of the borough being present in his official capacity as guest of the Society. After dinner was over, the Secretary mentioned that he had received a letter from the Rev. Canon Simpson, regretting that on account of illness he was unable to be present. Mr. Alderman Braithwaite was thereupon called to the chair, and the business of the Annual Meeting was at once commenced by the Secretary reading over the minutes of the last meeting, which were subsequently confirmed.

The following new members were proposed and elected, viz.:—Right Hon. W. E. Forster, M.P., 80, Eccleston Square, London; Mr. Thomas Iredale, Workington; Mr. William Lloyd Birkbeck, 2, Stone Buildings, Lincolns Inn Fields; Mr. Jonathan Otley Atkinson, Kendal; Mr. James Doherty, C.E., 29, Sir John Rogmers Quay, Dublin; Mr. John Jameson, C.E., Maryport; Mr. William Deighton, share-broker, Workington; Mr. Author Frederick Borrodaile, A.M.I.C.E., Saltburn; Mr. Richard Henry Beardsley, Grange-over-Sands; Mrs. Hewertson, Meathop Hall, Grange-over-Sands; Mrs. T. Wilson, Castle

Castle Lodge, Kendal; Mrs. Charles Wilkinson, Bank House, Kendal; Mrs. Collin, Croxteth House, Lower Harrogate; Major Thompson, Milton Hall, Brampton; Mr. C. Stephenson, Fourgables, Brampton; Dr. Wotherspoon, Brampton; Mr. Highfield, Blencogo, Carlisle.

Mr. Ferguson gave notice that he should propose at a future meeting the increase of the ladies' subscription to 10/6, the same sum as that paid by gentlemen members; the increase only to affect ladies subsequently elected.

The appointment of officers was moved by Dr. Taylor, and the list with a few alterations remains as before; the Earl of Lonsdale being president, the Lord Bishop of Carlisle heading the list of vice-presidents, to which is now added the name of the Right Hon. W. E. Forster, M.P. Mr. Frank Wilson was elected as auditor with Dr. Page, in place of the late Mr. I. W. Wilson.

The Chairman expressed his pleasure at seeing so large a gathering, and his regret at the unavoidable absence of Dr. Simpson, whose presence always infused a great deal of spirit into the meetings of the Society: they were all sensible of the loss sustained through his absence that day. Although the weather was not what they would have liked, yet, he believed, they had enjoyed a pleasant and interesting excursion, and they would agree with him that they were much indebted to the kindness of the gentlemen who had allowed them to visit Sizergh Castle and Levens Hall. The Society were to have gone to Hincaster, which was a very interesting place; and, as its name denoted, had been a Roman station. In a field near that place had been found a number of flints, which were not natural productions of this part of the country; they must have been imported there, and there was some evidence that the site referred to was that of an ancient British camp. The subject might become one for investigation on a future occasion. In the programme it was said that a paper would be read by him (Mr. Braithwaite) on "Kendal Charities." Originally Mr. Moser had intended to submit something on that subject, but being too fully occupied to do so, he had asked Mr. Braithwaite to take his place; but when he came to look into the matter he did not at once see his way to treat it from an archæological point of view, and he preferred, therefore, to hold the subject back until he could so deal with it as to bring it appropriately under the cognizance of the Society.

Mr. Ferguson, F.S.A., proceeded to describe a "Torque of late Celtic type," found in Carlisle. This Torque (which was produced for inspection) had been exhibited before the Society of Antiquaries of London; an account of it is given in Art. XXI of this volume, p. 196.

Dr. Taylor read a valuable paper on a "Cup-marked stone found near Stainton, Penrith," which is printed in this volume, p. 110.

A "witching stone" was exhibited by the Chairman, and Mr. Ferguson added some remarks on a stone axe which he found hung up in a stable, the notion being that it would keep the horses from getting the night-mare. The superstition was as old as the Romans, but it was curious to find it surviving to this day in Cumberland and Westmorland.

Mr. Rushforth read some extracts from churchwardens' accounts of Kendal Parish Church.

During the evening several objects of interest were exhibited, amongst which may be enumerated a quern, the upper and nether stones of which were quite perfect, found near Asby Grange, and lent by Mr. William Wakefield of Birklands.

The regalia and plate belonging to the Kendal Corporation, consisting of two silver maces, a sword in black velvet scabbard, and silver mounted; two seals, three silver tankards, and a snuffbox.

Two small silver chalices and pattens from Kendal Parish Church.

A flint arrow-head, exhibited by Mr. James Atkinson.

Stone celt found near Low Levens, exhibited by Mr. John Harrison.

Drawings of the ancient chapel of St. Anne, Grassgarth, by Mr. C. Wilkinson.

Plaster casts of letters on local church bells, by Mr. Godfrey.

Votes of thanks to the Chairman and others closed the proceedings.

After most of the party had separated, a paper, by Mr. John Fell, of Danesgill, was produced by Mr. Fletcher Rigge, of Wood Broughton, who exhibited some remains found in excavating ruined foundations in a meadow at the Park Farm, near Dalton-in-Furness. The paper is printed at p. 77.

Nine o'clock had been fixed by the programme for the commencement of the second day's excursion, and though the weather was anything but inviting, over fifty members were punctually in readiness, and, amidst a slight drizzling rain, started on their way to Skelsmergh Hall, a distance of three miles from Kendal. On their arrival they were received by the Rev. G. E. P. Reade, the Vicar of Skelsmergh, who read a brief account of the Hall and its owners, and said that the first mention of the place was in the 13th century, when one of the Barons of Kendal granted the manor to Robert de Leyborne, and and that after continuing in that family for 400 years, and passing through various vicissitudes, it came to be forfeited to the Crown in 1715, on account of John de Leybourne having espoused the cause of the unfortunate Earl of Derwentwater. The Hall and demesne were afterwards sold to Mr. Crowle, and from him have descended to the present owner, Mr. Edward Hugh Wilson, of Dallam Tower. A chapel

chapel dedicated to St. John the Baptist, and a burial place at one time existed here, and so late as 1680, when Machel visited the place, part of the choir walls with its seats were still standing, and a stream from St. John's Well ran through the chapel from east to west. No trace of the chapel or its foundations now remains, and it would appear that soon after changing owners and coming into the hands of Mr. Crowle extensive repairs and alterations were made.

The only portion of the ancient hall now standing is that which to this day retains the traditionary name of the tower, together with a small portion of the present house adjacent to it. The other parts have been demolished, and the materials employed to adapt the structure to the requirements of a farm-house, the old stone mullions being re-used. Some of the old oak wainscoting also remains, having been used to form partition walls for the bedrooms. During some alterations a few years ago, a lintel bearing the date 1629 was found built into an inner chimney, and pieces of wrought stone have from time to time been dug up in the garden. A stone hammer was unearthed by the plough some time since in a field on the estate.

The party then visited the Hall, which Mrs. Morton, the tenant, had kindly thrown open. After a vote of thanks to Mrs. Morton, and to the Rev. G. E. P. Reade for his paper, the company were reminded by the sound of the bugle that it was time to depart, and taking their seats in the carriages were soon on their way to the half-ruin and half-residence of Burneside Hall, once the seat of the ancient family of Burneshead, and subsequently for two centuries in the hands of the Bellinghams. Here Mr. Jackson F.S.A., read a paper that had been prepared by Canon Weston, describing the building and giving an historical account of its owners, and afterwards the visitors were allowed full liberty to inspect both interior and exterior. The paper is printed at p. 94.

After this fine old hall had been carefully examined, the carriages were again brought into use. The route was over Burneside Bridge, and past the newly restored Church of St. Oswald, by way of Cowan Head and on through Staveley, where the tower of old St. James' Church, in the middle of a neglected burial ground, attracted attention for a passing moment; leaving Staveley, and proceeding on by way of Ings, the carriages were soon at their halting place at High House, Hugill, said to have been at one time the residence of Richard Braithwaite, the author of Drunken Barnaby's Journal, and now the property of Mr. J. J. Addison, Kendal. The house is a good specimen of the old-fashioned yeoman's residence: it stands snugly sheltered amongst a clump of fine old trees, and is built in a most substantial

substantial style, surmounted by a capacious round chimney, similar to those of the old Troutbeck houses not far distant. Some of the walls are nine feet thick, and the beams, staircase, and floors are all of dark polished oak. The parlour has originally been lighted by a three-light stone-mullioned window of ample dimensions; the stone mullions have, however, long been removed, and a modern window is now inserted. In this is preserved some excellent pieces of old stained glass, which form the subject of a paper by Mr. J. Holme Nicholson, printed at p. 106. Outside, on the lawn at the front of the house, Mr. Charles Wilkinson read a paper on the supposed Chapel of St. Anne, Grassgarth, which the party intended to have visited, but as the road lay across the fields, the long damp grass rendered the path unfit to pass over. Before leaving, Mr. Ferguson on behalf of the Society thanked Mr. Addison for the kind reception they had received, both on that day and on previous occasions when members of the Society had visited High House; and a move was made on foot to the ancient British settlement which was the object of so long a drive, and of which an account is in this volume.

On the return to Kendal, Hollin Hall was visited, and also St. Catherine's Church, Crook. This was the last place on the programme, The church stands alone on an open hill side, and is approached by paths across two or three fields. The churchyard is enclosed by a stone wall, in which is one of the so-called "styles," or narrow apertures, common in the Lake counties. The edifice consists of a nave and tower, there being no structural chancel. There are now two doors in the south wall, and traces remain of a western door in the tower. The space which would have been the tower porch is now used for storing coal and other things. At one period a portion of the church at the west end was partitioned off, and in the chamber thus formed, the village school was conducted, but it need hardly be said that a convenient modern schoolhouse now exists in the village. This partitioned-off part of the church is now the only vestry; but it is to be regretted that greater effort is not made to keep it decently clean and orderly. In the body of the church are traces of a rood-screen, or as some think, of a small chapel. There is an open-timbered roof of a very rude description, the beams and other woodwork being only roughly hewn and covered over with whitewash. The benches are of oak, very narrow, and have only a back rail let into the wall at one end, and supported on uprights at the other. The clerk's pew, the reading desk, and the pulpit (surmounted by a sounding board) is a typical "three-decker." Inside one of the two south doors is an ancient "stoop" or basin for "holy

"holy water." On the plaster of the walls have been painted a number of texts of Scripture and the "king's arms"; and the artist who did this work records, in similar style, that "The king's arms (George III.) and sentences were lettered anew by John Bateman, gent., *formerly a native of this place*, 1794." The first entry in the parish book is dated 1673, and refers to the appointment of parish officers; another entry refers to the price paid for the use of horses "requisitioned" for the carriage of baggage for troops on the march. In consequence of the hilly nature of the locality the Government allowance of twopence per mile was made up by the township to sixpence. Within the present register is the entry—"The registry book belonging to Crook Chapel, bought at the expence of the chapelry, by Robert Birkett, then chapel-warden, A.D. 1778." An inspection of the building showed that its supposed pre-Reformation character was not well founded. Mr. C. J. Ferguson F.S.A. gave it as his opinion that the earliest of the remains would not carry the building back beyond the year 1620; parts of the pulpit and reading-desk pointed to about the same date; the pulpit itself indicating a still later restoration. The oldest traces were found in the woodwork of the rood-screen (or chapel, as it may have been) and the "stoop" for holy water; but little trace was visible of a much earlier date than that mentioned. It was possible that what now existed was built on a much earlier foundation, as the church at Crook is mentioned in the will of Christofer Philipson, dated 1560. A closer inspection may yield distinct traces of that older foundation.

From Crook the party returned direct to Kendal, which was reached about five o'clock, and the meeting came to an end.

August 30th and 31st, 1881.

A two days' excursion of members of the Society was held in West Cumberland on Tuesday and Wednesday, August 30th and 31st. The party met at Egremont on Tuesday afternoon. The route was by way of Calder Abbey, Gosforth, Seascale Hall, &c., back again to Egremont. At the head of Yeorton Brow, a halt of a minute or two was made, and Mr. Jackson pointed out a field on the right-hand side as having been the site of Caernarvon Castle, described as "the original seat of and still a possession of the family of Le Fleming." Nothing in the way of ruins, however, are to be seen. At Calder Abbey the party alighted, while the carriages drove back to Calderbridge, and a short paper descriptive of the Abbey was read by the Rev. Canon Knowles, and copies of a plan distributed. The ruins were then inspected, and Mr. Jackson and Canon Knowles made some remarks

remarks upon three mutilated effigies which lie against one of the walls; while Mr. Ferguson F.S.A., directed attention to what is styled a cresset stone—a square block of red sandstone, having 16 circular holes. These stones, several of which have been recently found, had long puzzled antiquaries; and the Rev. T. Lees of Wreay (a member of this Society) has the credit of discovering their use.* It was the business of the cook in the monastery, it appears, to keep these holes filled with tallow or fat, into which a rush was set; and thus fitted up, the cresset stone was used to illuminate the dormitory. A telegram from the Rev. Canon Simpson, was read; and in it the rev. gentleman expressed his regret that he was unable to attend, and a hope that the party would enjoy fine weather.† A walk along the romantic path by the Calder brought the party to St. Bridget's, Calderbridge, the attraction there being a curious stone slab, which has been already described in these Transactions,‡ which is either a portable altar, or the seal of an altar. The slab, on which five crosses are sculptured, was found at Calder Abbey, and the vicar of St. Bridget's, the Rev. A. G. Loftie, has had it secured in a frame in a corner of the chancel. The carriages were again put in requisition, and the party drove on to Gosforth Church. Here the famous cross in the churchyard was inspected, and remarks as to its age and the probable meaning of the well-nigh undecipherable figures carved upon it were made by Mr. Jackson, Mr. Ferguson, Canon Knowles, the Rev. W. S. Calverley, and Dr. Parker, of Gosforth. Canon Knowles thought the cross was of twelfth century work, while Dr. Parker considered it much earlier, and narrated what local tradition said on the subject. This was to the effect that the cross had been erected by Danes who settled at Gosforth, and were converted to Christianity. Mr. Calverley thought that some of the figures on the stone indicated the binding to a rock with chains of Loki, the Scandinavian Beelzebub; and Canon Knowles agreed with Mr. Calverley that the carving was of a half secular and half religious character. The party next visited the church, and the Rev. Mr. Wordsworth, the rector, exhibited the old communion plate, some of it of pewter, and a black-letter copy of the Book of Homilies, folio, 1633. After some little delay, the carriages started again for Seascale Hall, the members gathering in a field adjoining the hall. Mr. Jack-

* Transactions, vol. iii, p. 104.

† Since the Society's visit, Dr. Parker, of Gosforth, and the Rev. A. G. Loftie have been engaged removing the soil to the depth of some feet from the west doorways and pillars, and have been rewarded by many interesting discoveries, which will well repay a visit. They have also superintended the repair of the Chapter House roof, which was in a dangerous state.

‡ Transactions, vol. iii, p. 190.

son

son pointed out that the field was surrounded on three sides by water, and was altogether exceedingly well adapted for a fortification; and as it must have been close to the Roman way to the various camps along the coast, he thought it not unlikely that it might have been the site of a camp. To test this supposition, Mr. Joseph Robinson, of Maryport, a member of the Council, had visited the field an hour or two before the party reached it, and with the permission of Mr. Walker, he had made a series of excavations on a small scale in various parts of the field; but his labours had met with no reward, no stonework being discovered. Mr. E. T. Tyson, Maryport, here read his paper on "The Senhouses, Stewards of Holme." According to the programme, the old church of St. Bridget should next have been visited, for the inspection of its two famous crosses. Mr. Jackson and a limited party found their way there; but the driver of the third conveyance missed his road in Beckermet, and taking the wrong turn, ran the occupants back to Egremont, the rest of the carriages obediently following in his wake. The drivers had each received orders from Mr. Jackson to follow his lead, and to keep the same order in the line of conveyances; this departure from the instructions caused some little annoyance, as several of the members were anxious to see the crosses. The following note has been kindly supplied by the Rev. A. G. Loftie, the vicar:—

In anticipation of the visit of the Archæological Society to my old church and churchyard of St. Bridget, I had the well-known crosses carefully opened up, the sods, soil, and stones being removed so as to shew their bases to their foundations, ten curious cresset-like holes 2¼ inches broad and 3¼ deep could be traced upon the top of the socket-stone of the south cross, and also hollow marks repeated at each corner, were observed, though some of them were nearly obliterated. These marks have not been alluded to in any other description of the crosses that I have seen. Also, within the chancel of the interesting old church I had lifted up for inspection a large stone pavement flag within the Communion rails. Some time since I had observed the traces of *four* of the five crosses to be found upon the top of an altar, so supposing that the stone might have formed part of the pre-Reformation Altar, I removed the other flags, &c., and, as I expected, found that a moulding ran along one side of the two ends, though some of it had been cut away to fit it into its place in the floor. I have no doubt my conjecture was correct.

I have since placed this slab of stone (which measures 5 feet 6¾ inches by 34½ inches, and is 4 inches thick) upon the Chancel pavement underneath the Holy Table, to which it forms a suitable platform.

A capital dinner, served up towards eight o'clock by the host of the Globe, Mr. W. J. Blythe, put everybody in good humour.

After dinner, Mr. Ferguson F.S.A. took the chair, and the hon. secretary (Mr. Wilson) having read the minutes of a previous meeting, they were confirmed; and on the motion of the Chairman, seconded by Mr. Jackson.

Jackson, a resolution was carried to advance the annual subscriptions of ladies who should afterwards join the Society, from 5/- to 10/6. The following new members were admitted:—Mr. J. S. Hellon, Whitehaven; Rev. C. Whitaker, Kendal; Rev. H. Bell, Muncaster; Dr. Calderwood, Egremont; Mr. T. L. Banks, Whitehaven; Mrs. Moo.e, Whitehall; Mr. C. J. Valentine, Workington; Mr. J. R. Musgrave, Richmond Hill, Whitehaven; Mr. J. H. Donald, Hutton House, Penrith; Mr. T. Howson, Whitehaven; Mr. J. Hayton, Cockermouth; Rev. H. S. Callender, Brathay, Ambleside; Mr. H. Railton, Snittlegarth; Rev. J. Greenwood, Uldale; Mr. H. Moore, Ullcoats, Egremont; Mr. P. Davidson, Maryport; Mr. J. M'Gowan, Whitehaven; Mr. J. Postlethwaite, Fair View, Eskett; Rev. T. S. Taylor-Taswell, St. Bees; and Rev. W. S. Wilkinson, Whitehaven. Mr. J. Smith and Mr. J. Towerson, Egremont, were subsequently admitted members at Ravenglass.

The Rev. W. S. Calverley read a paper entitled, "Illustrations of Teutonic Mythology from early Christian Monuments in Brigham and Dearham Parishes." The paper was illustrated by diagrams. Mr. Jackson followed with a paper, "The Mesne Manor of Thornflat, and its owner, 1656-9," and papers on the "Church Plate of the Deanery of Wigton" by Miss Goodwin; "of Gosforth" by Mr. Ferguson; and "of Maryport" by the Rev. H. Whitehead concluded the day's work.

On the second day, after breakfast, Mr. Ferguson laid before the Society some drawings of stones, &c., at Millom Church, and read a paper by Mr. G. T. Clark, F.S.A., on "The Mediæval Defences of the English Border." Mr. T. L. Banks read a paper on "Egremont Church," which as well as the Castle was visited. Accounts of the Castle by Canon Knowles and Mr. Jackson appear in this volume.

The party then went by rail to the Roman remains known as Walls Castle, near Ravenglass, where by the kindness of the owner, Mr. Aaron Brown, of Liverpool and Walls, excavations had been made, which are recorded in this volume. The party next walked to the hotel at Ravenglass, where lunch was served, and afterwards proceeded to Muncaster Castle, which his Lordship had invited them to visit. They were shown over the principal apartments, including the room traditionally said to have been used by the unfortunate Lancastrian King Henry VI., when in hiding at the Castle. The well-known painting of Tom Skelton, the Fool of Muncaster (who is said to have flourished during the Civil Wars), was on view; and Mr. Ross exhibited the famous "Luck of Muncaster." It is carefully preserved in wool in a box, and the greatest care was shown in handling and exhibiting it. His Lordship had invited the

the members to luncheon, but the invitation was, in consequence of an imperative and salutary rule, declined. Tea was, however, served to the party in the library. The grounds were thrown open, and the magnificent prospects of fell and dale, wood and water, were much enjoyed by the party, most of whom were visiting Muncaster for the first time. At Ravenglass Station the fast train passing about six o'clock was stopped to take up the party. Ere it arrived, a cordial vote of thanks was passed to the local committee who had arranged the excursion (Mr. Jackson, Canon Knowles, and Mr. Ferguson), and these gentlemen severally acknowledged the compliment.

We are endebted to Mr. Llewellyn Jewitt, F.S.A., for the loan of the illustrations here given, and we have also ventured to take from a paper by him in the *Art Journal* of December, 1879, the following account:—

THE "LUCK OF MUNCASTER."

"This remarkably curious, and I believe unique, glass bowl is five inches and five-eighths in diameter at the top, and two and a quarter inches in height. It is formed of glass of a greenish hue, with simple ornamentation in gold and enamel. The two upper rows of dots, forming, as it were, a series of trefoils, as shown in the engraving, are of a pale dull lilac-coloured enamel on the glass itself; the next band is a row of white enamel spots upon a gold ground, with a delicate gold line above and below; next a band composed of small gold squares; and the next the same as the first, but reversed, while the lower part is roughly ornamented on the glass itself, and has almost a bronzed appearance.

The

The tradition is that Henry VI., after either the battle of Hexham or of Towton was found wandering on Muncaster Fell, a fugitive, by some shepherds, who conducted him to Muncaster Castle, where he was concealed for some days. On leaving, the monarch is said

KING HENRY VI. PRESENTING THE "LUCK OF MUNCASTER."

to have given this precious relic into the hands of Sir John Penning ton, saying to him, "Your family shall prosper so long as they preserve this glass unbroken." By the kindness of Mr. Jewitt we are enabled to give a sketch of a small painting on panel, still preserved in Muncaster Castle, which represents Henry VI. in regal costume holding the "Luck" in his left hand.

ART. XXII.—*Illustrations of Tuetonic Mythology from early Christian Monuments at Brigham and Dearham.* By the REV. W. S. CALVERLEY.

Read at Egremont, August 30th, 1881.

AT the request of the Society, I lay before you drawings and rubbings of the designs sculptured on the top, and on three of the sides of a cross socket at Brigham Church, and also of the head of a cross now placed over the vicarage porch at Brigham.

I desire, moreover, to refer you to Nos. 1 and 2 in the plate of "Antient Crosses at Dearham Church," placed before Art. XVIII., part I, vol. V, of your *Transactions*, being the last volume, and to the drawing of the Dearham Font, figure 1, opposite page CXCIV, in Lyson's Mag. Brit. vol. iv, Cumberland.

The Brigham cross socket is a peculiarly interesting fragment, and associated with other early monuments, may be of value in the reading of one page of our history. The stone is of light-coloured sandstone, and measures two feet ten inches by two feet six inches, with a thickness of one foot. It is cracked through the middle longitudinally.

The top of the socket (II) has a cable moulding running round it, similar to the one round the pedestal of the Dearham Font.

The place (a) for the reception of the cross stem has a raised edge, and measures sixteen inches by eight inches, perforating the stone. Around it coils the serpent, with wolfish mouth (b) and teeth and swollen throat, the tail of whom, after many windings and wanderings, finds refuge only in its own mouth. On the shortest of the three sculptured sides of the socket (III) is a strange figure, composed of a wide distended throat, (c) over whose cavernous

cavernous depths fang-like limbs appear to close with ominous strength, and the twisted tail of the serpent, which is partially restrained by an eight-shaped knot or bond. (f)

On another side (IV) the head of a horse (h) takes the place of the wolfish head and wide throat of the two figures which I have already noticed, and the serpent-like intertwinings seem to consist of two bodies issuing from the neck of the horse, (l) and becoming incorporated each with the other. These are also bound by a knot. (d)

I have endeavoured to distinguish the bonds from the bodies themselves by means of lighter shading. The stone is damaged about the neck of the horse, but the representation of the intertwinings is, I believe, faithful.

On the other side of the socket (V), part of which has crumbled away, there still remains the head of a wolf, nose resting on tail, which is curled round (e), not rampant, shewing teeth and claws, and having tail erect, as on the Dearham Font, yet certainly not dead, though calm, and under subjection. All the designs on this socket shew vigour, and at the same time restraint.

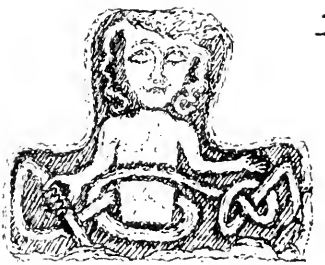
The cross head (now over the vicarage porch) is of red sandstone, and measures one foot nine inches across the arms, and one foot five inches from the top to the fracture at the waist of the figure. It is sculptured on both sides and at the ends. The front (I) shews the head and body of a man having long wavy hair, and grasping with his right hand a serpent, whose body is coiled around his waist, and twisted into the usual knot in the opposite arm of the cross; above this knot the left hand of the figure is raised with open palm in an attitude of victory.

On the reverse seven small bosses, within a circle, a head and two patterns of knot work.

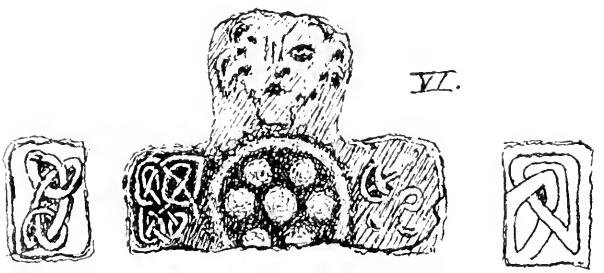
On the ends of the arms knots.

Extracts from Grimm's Teutonic Mythology, Stallybrass, vol. I:—

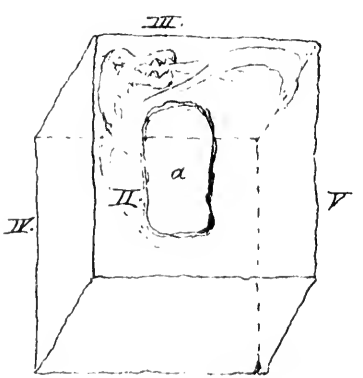
P. 244.



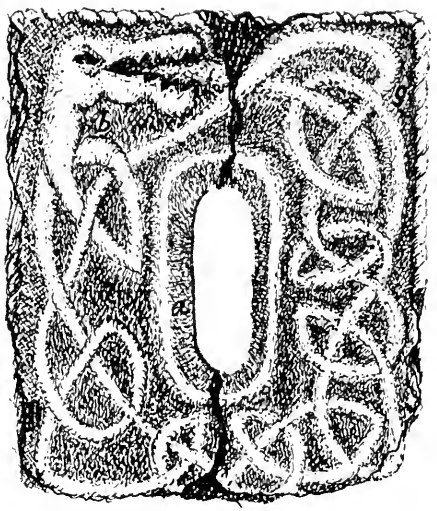
WS 1882.

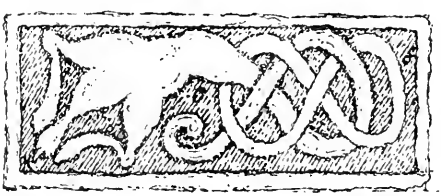


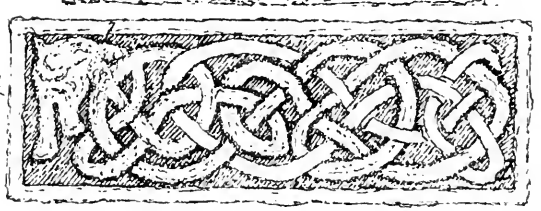
CROSS HEAD. BRIGHAM.



SOCKET.







CROSS SOCKET. BRIGHAM.

P. 244. "Loki, in punishment of his misdeeds, is put in chains; but he is to be released again at the end of the world. One of his children, Fenrir, *i.e.*, himself in a second birth, pursues the moon in the shape of a wolf, and threatens to swallow her."

P. 312. "Hel is no other than Loki's daughter, and like him a dreadful divinity. Rân receives the souls that die by water, Hel those on land, and Freyja those that fall in battle.

The ON. Hel gen. Heljar shows itself in the other Teutonic tongues even less doubtfully than Frigg and Freyja; only, the personal notion has dropped away, and reduced itself to the local one of halja, hellia, hell, the nether world and place of punishment.

Originally, Hellia is not death nor any evil being, she neither kills nor torments; she takes the souls of the departed and holds them with inexorable grip. The idea of a place evolved itself; the converted heathen applied it to the Christian underworld, the abode of the damned; all Teutonic nations have done this, from the first baptized Goths down to the Northmen, because that local notion already existed under heathenism.

In the Edda, Hel is Loki's daughter by a giantess, she is sister to the wolf Fenrir, and to a monstrous snake (the serpent Jörmungander, which lies coiled around the world ash Yggdrasill.)

Her dwelling is deep down in the darkness of the ground, under a root of the Tree Yggdrasill, in Niflheim, the innermost part of which is therefore called Niflhel, there is her court (rann), there her halls. Her platter is named *hûngr*, her knife *Sultr*, synonymous terms to denote her insatiable greed. The dead go down to her, *fara til Heljar*, strictly those only that have died of sickness or old age, not those fallen in fight, who people Valhalla.

The unpitying nature of the Eddic Hel is expressly emphasized; what she once has, she never gives back. She is of wolfish nature and extraction; to the wolf on the other hand a *hellish throat* is attributed.

In

In the Danish popular belief Hel is a three-legged horse, that goes round the country, a harbinger of plague and pestilence. Originally it was no other than the *steed* on which the goddess posted over land, picking up the dead that were her due.

A passage in Beowulf shows how the Anglo-Saxons retained perfectly the old meaning of the word. It says of the expiring Grendel, "the old heathen goddess took possession of him."

In Germany, too, the Mid. Ages still cherished the conception of a voracious, hungry, insatiable Hell. It sounds still more personal, when she has *gaping yawning jaws* ascribed to her, like the wolf; pictures in the MS. of Cædmon represent her *simply* by a wide open mouth (III.K.)

> " The raging tyrant
> he was like the Hell
> who the chasm (steep descent)
> be—yawneth with her mouth
> from heaven down to earth.
> And yet to her it cannot hap
> that she ever become full;
> She is the insatiable cavern,
> that neither now nor ever said
> ' that is what I cannot (manage.)' "

NOTE.—There is such a representation in one of the windows of the Carlisle Cathedral. Also such representations were usual in the miracle plays of Mediæval days.

I leave this set of sculptured stones:—

No. 1, Art. XVIII., of your last *Transactions*, having little symbolism but that of the Holy Trinity:

No. 2 of the same Article, having upon its stem the great world ash Yggdrassil, over which shines the true sun God, which in the teaching of the missionaries was the Christ.

Nos. 2, 3, 4, 5, of this Article, being the Brigham cross socket now noticed for the first time, and having upon it

a

a full representation of the incarnations of Loki, Fenrir, the Midgard-Snake, Hel, and the horse, all under bonds. And the cross-head at Brigham, No. 1 of this Article, representing the victory over the powers of evil to tell their own story for the present.

I beg respectfully to call your attention to the note by Dr. George Stephens, of the University of Copenhagen, at the end of your last volume of *Transactions*, and to express a hope that careful examination and study of this subject may be found especially interesting to members of this Society, who live in a country abounding in strong testimonies to the untiring zeal and hardihood of faithful bands of Christian missionaries, whose glorious privilege it was to lift up the cross and proclaim a new sun, even in "*The twilight of the Gods*" of our northern heathendom.

NOTE.—I have hopes that the Gosforth cross, which we have seen to-day, will lend us something of interest on this subject, and I am pleased to hear from Dr. Parker, of Gosforth, his willingness to assist in making its story clearer by means of photographs, &c.

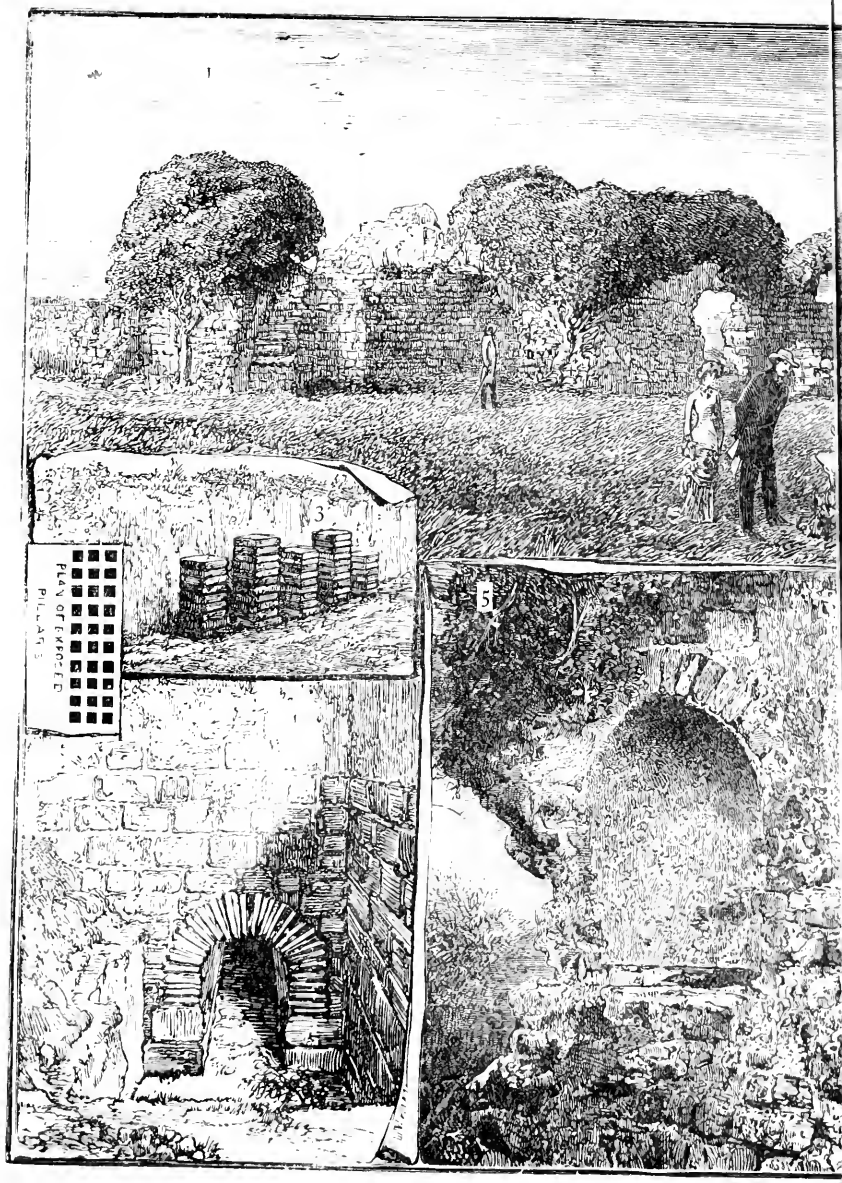
ART. XXIII.—*An Account of some Excavations made at Walls Castle in* 1881. By W. JACKSON, F.S.A.

Read at that place, August 31*st*, 1881.

EARLY in the month of August, 1881, our editor and I determined to excavate at Walls Castle, in order to ascertain whether there existed any further proof, if, indeed, further proof were required, of its Roman origin; one or two minor essays had been made previously without any successful result; a deep hole had been dug just in front of the niche, and charcoal, bones, and pottery had been found, but the bones were supposed to be those of domestic animals that had been interred there at no distant period, and the pottery, though undoubtedly old, was in small fragments, and of no determinate character.

At first we were troubled with an excavator who took no interest in the work, but we were soon joined by Mr. Robinson, of Maryport, who secured the assistance of — Turner, who under his auspices had become a trained hand, and no further difficulty occurred in that respect. Mr. Aaron Brown, owner of this interesting property, gave us carte blanche (if only every old ruin belonged to so obliging an owner), and we set to work anew.

It had been ascertained by Canon Knowles and myself (and he unfortunately was unable to join us in our labours), that at any rate a part of the floor of room B was composed of a mass of hard material, the composition of which we determined to investigate thoroughly. It now became apparent that the upper part consisted of large fragments of Roman roofing, tiles bedded in lime with the turned up edges downwards, so as to leave a comparatively smooth surface on which the flooring, whatever that might have been, had been laid; the lime was placed on grout, which where


1
3
5
PLAN OF EXPOSED
PILLARS

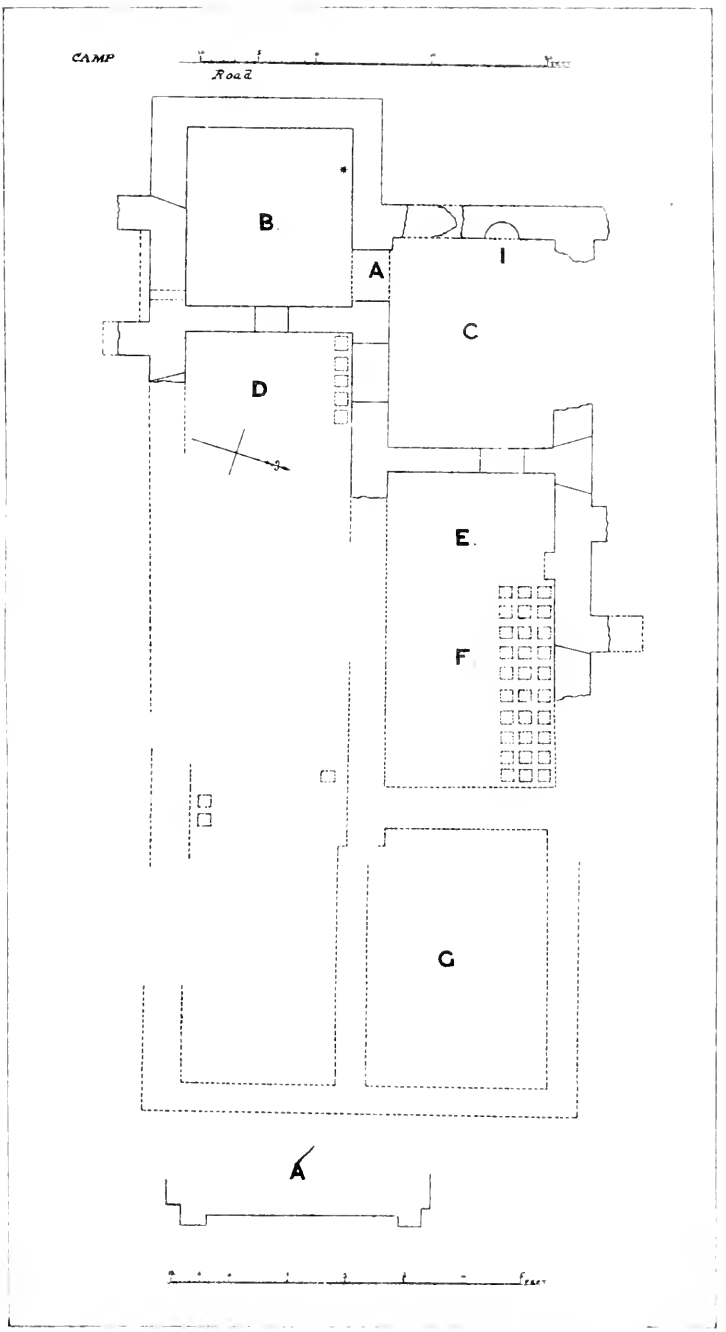
WALLS CASTLE.

where least disturbed, rested on a rough flag. There was a channel of about four inches wide, running between this mass and the northern wall of the room as far as the doorway, which was choked with fragments of tiles of a very peculiar cylindrical form, but wider at one end than the other. We were unable to find a perfect one, but they appeared to have had an internal diameter at the wider end of about five inches, having a length of about a foot, and tapering towards the other extremity, where the breadth might be three inches. The narrower end of one might therefore be inserted in the wider end of the other, and so, with a slight slope, form a continuous piping, which where clay was abundant, would be less expensive than leaden tubing. It would have been very instructive to have seen them in their original position, but when it is stated that within living memory a large tree was cut down, which had grown to maturity in this room, it seems wonderful, not merely that the sub-structure should have preserved any traces of its original arrangement, but that any of the building should have survived. Our attention was next attracted to some tiles placed perpendicularly, or nearly so, in the east corner of the south wall of the same room, and about the level of the floor. Upon excavating here the results were very successful, for these tiles were found to be the voussoirs of an arch, the base stones of which rested on a flag forming the bottom of the opening: there were two stones on each side, rising to a height of about eighteen inches, above which the arch consisted of tiles to its crown, a further height of sixteen inches; the breadth of the opening was two feet nine inches, and lying immediately in front was a large boulder about two feet long, with a maximum breadth of fifteen inches. At the same level as the floor of the arch was an opening of about a foot square, piercing the east wall in the south corner, immediately above which the wall had been somewhat rudely hollowed out beneath the level of the floor subsequent to building.

It

It may be stated that here, and generally with regard to the walls wherever they were traced below the surface, the courses were continued downwards from eight to ten in number, and at a depth of about four feet rested, without any set off, on a brown tenacious clay, the same that crops out on the adjacent bank of the Esk, being a member of the upper boulder clay without that admixture of gravel which characterises generally the lower bed.

The next excavation of any importance was made along the northern wall of the so-called room F, and we were gratified to find, what we had always supposed to have once existed, a hypocaust, following the remains of which we came to a cross wall running at right angles southwards, and here we found ten pillars in a line, and further excavation uncovered two other parallel lines, making thirty pillars in all. These have been formed of from ten to twelve tiles, leaving a hollow space of about two feet nine inches deep; most of the pillars have two or more tiles at the base, of a foot to thirteen inches square, and two inches thick, whilst the upper tiles are about ten inches square and one and a half inch thick; these tiles are not unfrequently ruled across from corner to corner on the lower face. A fragment of one bore a most interesting impression; apparently the tile had been lifted from the ground when undergoing the drying process, and being in a somewhat yielding state it had bent slightly, whilst on the lower side the marks of the workman's fingers had become impressed, the lines on the cuticle being distinct and unmistakable. The tiles are very loosely jointed, like the courses of the building; the spaces between those forming the plinths, which rest on the native clay, are about eight and a half inches from east to west, but from eleven to thirteen inches from north to south; in one or two cases the spaces are rudely paved with pebbles. At the south-western end of the excavation some of the grouting remained apparently *in situ*, but without resting on any flagging; which might, however, have


CAMP
Road
B
A
I
C
D
E
F
G
A

have been removed, for the pillars were less perfect here than elsewhere.

Between the northern row of pillars and the wall of the room abundance of tiles occur, but they have shrunk into a mass so compact and clogged with soot that I was unable, even after much labour, to solve the mystery of their arrangement. These tiles were hard baked, and gave out when struck a metallic ring; they were about three-quarters of an inch in thickness, and ten and a half inches in length, but none were sufficiently perfect to enable me to ascertain their exact breadth; many of them have notches in one corner of two inches in depth and the same in length; my impression is that they were arranged so as to form a close flue. Numerous pieces of iron, much corroded and in many cases hollow at the core, occur here, suggesting that the tiles may have been fixed by fastenings of this material; tiles of similar character, with a round instead of an angular groove, and one with a piece of iron attached thus  occurred not unfrequently.

Having proved the existence of a hypocaust, and not having much time or money for the purpose of excavating at our disposal, we resolved to confine ourselves for the present to ascertaining something more as to the size of the building, and to exposing the other end of the arch opening in room B. The walls were followed by trenching, and exposed, as indicated by dotted lines; wherever the excavations were extended internally, hypocaustal pillars, or remains of such, were discovered, and the soil at a depth of say three feet blackened with soot, and this latter condition was by no means confined to the interior.

At the south side of the threshold of the doorway between rooms C and D, a line of five pillars was found. The walling here was continuous under the threshold, which it was not at the doorway between B and C, but it may have been removed at some time in the latter case. In a doorway between rooms C and D, the stone threshold, which

which has been broken, rested on very large tiles, one having a length of two feet ten inches; enough of the stone threshold remained on the west side to show a similar grooving to that in the doorway between rooms B and C. In the north-east corner of room F. there is a curious opening, apparently for a flue, passing through the wall of what I now call room G, and then through the wall into a space north of that, which would seem to indicate that the building was continued in that direction. Another opening, and a very peculiar one, passes through the south wall of this Room into a curious square space where some unusually large blocks of sandstone occur; the question suggested itself to me—Could this be the base of a chimney?

In trenching along the southern wall, a fragment or two of glass, and a single piece of molten lead were found, but in digging outside of room E, beneath where a window is marked on the plan, two sorts of glass were unearthed, at a depth of nearly four feet; both are a little opaque on one side, and whether that may be the cause of the peculiarity or not I cannot say, but it was observed that the opaque side was always downwards. The ground at this depth bore no marks of having been disturbed for a lengthened period. Still further to test this discovery, a pit was dug outside of the window in room B, and pieces of glass under similar circumstances were discovered. The one sort was an eighth of an inch thick of a greenish hue, and one piece had a rounded edge showing that it had been cast, the other was only a twelfth of an inch thick—no fragment was more than two inches in length. In any other place the glass was so similar to modern that it would not have attracted observation, but, having regard to all the circumstances, I am convinced that it was Roman, and we now know that glass windows were not uncommon among that people, and in this climate must have been much used. Our next object was to excavate at the outside of the south wall of room B, and the tile voussoirs of the

the arch were speedily exposed, but so much wrenched out of their places by the ivy which has been permitted to grow with great luxuriance round the ruin, that the arch has been in a great measure destroyed. The whole material of the external arch is tile; a large one, forming the base on the eastern side, has an external face of nine inches, and an internal one towards the opening of eighteen inches, with a thickness of two inches. From the same side of the arch to the corner of the buttress is two and a half feet, and from the corner to the south face of the buttress, which on being exposed was found to be perfect, is two feet three inches. The external facing of the whole front from buttress to buttress projects eighteen inches from the wall, say from the level of the floor to the foundation, and is altogether formed of tile, so that at this point, where the arch pierces the wall, the total solid thickness is three feet of stone and 18 inches of tile, or four and a half feet. We concluded that this was the site of the furnace, and the tile facing is certainly calculated to resist extraordinary heat.

I am not aware that the importance of the system of disseminating heat in Roman structures has been sufficiently considered; judging from the blackened nature of the subsoil wherever turned up, inside or immediately outside of the building, the whole site must have been covered with hypocausts, and the holes piercing various walls show that the smoke and heat must have travelled over a considerable distance, and by tortuous ways. I have mentioned in my remarks on room B, a hollowing out of the wall above the square hole described; this may have been to move a damper to exclude smoke and heat from that and other chambers, or to pass down a brush to sweep out the flue, but what strikes me with great force is the powerful draught that must have been required to draw smoke and heat alternately through extensive hypocausts and narrow flues. Could this be done without a chimney? I am almost afraid even to suggest so homely a domestic appendage

dage in connection with a Roman villa, but perhaps that may not be more repugnant to the feelings of an antiquary of the present day, than the idea of glass windows in such a structure would have been to his grandfather of last century, and I venture again to name that curious portion of the building to which I have before adverted. I have mentioned a large boulder as being placed just inside the prefurnium in exactly the same position as a similar one at Brading villa, pictured in the "Illustrated London News" of September 3rd of last year. Such an obstacle would prevent the influx of fuel into the passages, and at the same time rather assist the draught. I suppose that wood was the fuel used, pieces of charcoal being abundant, but not a trace of coal; indeed the distance from the mines would almost prevent its use, but it was commonly burnt at Moresby, the next known station northwards. Outside of the supposed rooms E and F, and in the space between the windows, excavations were made, but without any determinate result. The buttress nearest the hypocaust terminated in four faced courses, probably the upper ones had been removed; and indeed it is singular that so much masonry remains beneath the surface, because in that position the damp has materially weakened the mortar. Just outside the point named, and a foot or more beneath the surface, there was a considerable gathering of small boulders, or cobbles, certainly not an accidental gathering, but such as might have been intended for the rough foundation of a road.

Several holes were made in and near room C to ascertain whether the wall with the niche was continued northward, but though grout, tiles and pottery were abundant, nothing special was discovered. Small fragments of pottery were found everywhere; one sort of a reddish hue which might be Samian, and the other a smoked ware, but none with any pattern more ornate than a plain lozenge or fret. Fragments of vessels of a coarser clay, and a few pieces

pieces of slate with nail-holes occur. No tesseræ, much less tesselated pavements, rewarded our exertions; it may be that the floors were merely flagged or made of plain tiles.

There is a singular hole in the wall at the supposed level of the floor between rooms C and E, it is partly based with tile in the interior, and facing room C is cut in two stones thus—  . Nails occur in the west wall of room D, south of the door opening into room B, and also in the south wall of the same chamber, which are I think coeval with the building.

A perusal of Gell's "Pompeiana" has suggested to me the probability of this building having been the thermæ of the camp, or town as the settlement, no doubt, ultimately became. If it were so, the space marked B might contain the cistern, and be separated by a mere curtain, from the Tepidarium D, or the division walls between the supposed rooms D, E and F, might not be continued above the floor. I perceive the difficulty arising from the position of some of the doorways, especially the one marked A, but in dealing with a building altogether unique, and with a subject so obscure as Roman thermal arrangements, some vagueness, and even licence, in conjecture may be pardonable.

Two superficial excavations were made in the neighbouring camp, one exposing a portion of pavement formed of small cobbles, both with fragments of tiles. Another was made in a field about two hundred yards from the ruin, and tiles, fragments of coarse pottery, perhaps portions of amphoræ, and a minute piece of a glass vessel were found.

For the amended and extended plan I am mainly indebted to Canon Knowles. May I venture to express a hope that all visitors to this interesting ruin will be careful not to climb over or damage the hedges, and will apply at the house for permission, which Mr. Brown kindly gives, to inspect it.

PLAN.

PLAN.

A is the doorway between rooms B and C, section of which is given at foot, and it is noteworthy that this, and the other door openings must have been considerably under five feet.

D, E, F, and G may or may not be separate rooms; they are all distinguished by traces of cross walls, which might not rise above the floor. The diagonal lines through the walls mark the sides of windows; in none of the five cases are both sides traceable.

The dotted lines through the south side of room B mark the flue; the tile facing of the prefurnium is indicated by another dotted line. In all other cases the dotted lines mark basements of walls exposed by the excavations.

The asterisk shows the approximate position in the wall of certain small limestone cobbles, which through exposure have become almost as porous as pumice stone, and which were originally thought to be grout.

The block from which the sheet of illustrations is taken was most kindly lent to the Society by the proprietors of "The Graphic."

No. 1. General view of the ruin from the east.
,, 2 & 5. Niche in western wall of Room D.
,, 3. Remains of some of the pillars of the hypocaust, as exposed in room F, with plan of the whole.
,, 4. Interior of prefurnium arch.
,, 6. Doorway A, between rooms B and C, but the arch is rather too much depressed.

CONTENTS OF PART I. VOL. VI.

Publications of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society.

BISHOP NICOLSON'S Visitation and Survey of the Diocese of Carlisle in 1703-4. Edited by R. S. FERGUSON, F.S.A. Messrs. C. Thurnam & Sons, English Street, Carlisle. *Price* 12/6.

MEMOIRS of the Gilpin Family of Scaleby Castle, by the late Rev. William Gilpin, Vicar of Boldre, with the Autobiography of the Author. Edited with Notes and Pedigree, by W. JACKSON, F.S.A. Messrs. C. Thurnam & Sons, English Street, Carlisle. *Price* 10/6.

IN the press, and will be published shortly, an Account of the Church Plate in the Diocese of Carlisle. Messrs. C. Thurnam & Sons, English Street, Carlisle.

THE whole of the back Parts of the Society's Transactions, with the exception of Part III. Vol. I., and Part I. Vol. V., are now in print, and may be had from the Secretary. They consist of nine Parts, forming four Volumes.

Part I. - - - - -	5/0
Other Parts, each - - - - -	10/6

CATALOGUES of the Archæological Museum, formed at Carlisle in 1859, during the Meeting of the Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (price 1/- each), may be had on application to the Secretary.

THE Society propose to publish, at small prices, a series of LOCAL TRACTS. Now ready, Fleming's Description of Westmorland, edited by SIR GEORGE DUCKETT, F.S.A., price 1/-. T. Wilson, Highgate, Kendal.

WANTED to Purchase.—Spare copies of Transactions, Part III. Vol. I., and Part I. Vol. V.—Apply, stating price and particulars, to the Hon. Sec., Kendal.